## GRAMMAR OF THE

## TELOOGOO LANGUAGE,

> COMMONLY TERMED THE GENTOO,

PECULIAR to the HINDOOS INHABITING the NORTH EASTERN PROVINCES OF THE INDIAN PENINSULA.

## By A. D. CAMPBELL,

 of theIIONORABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S CIVIL SERVICE ON THE

MADRAS ESTABLISHMENT,
MEMbER OF THE bOARD OF SUPERINTENDENCE
for the
COLLEGE of FOR'T St. GEORGE.

THIRD EDITION.

MADRAS:
RRINTED AT THE HINDU PRESS,
1849.

Since the establishment of the College of Fort William by Marquis Wellesley, the labors of many distinguished individuals have added much valuable information to the knowledge before possessed of oriental literature, and afforded many facilities to the attainment of an improved acquaintance with the several dialects peculiar to the provinces immediately subject to the Supreme Government. A similar Institution (on a modified and less extensive scale) has more recently been established at Fort St. George, and may be expected, in course of time, to produce the same favorable results as regards the languages of the South of India; respecting which very little has. as yet appeared before the public through the medium of the press, though the languages themselves had, even before the establishment of the College, been cultivated with considerable success by many individuals.

For the establishment of the College of Fort St. George, and for the encouragement afforded in many other respects to the advancement of the literature of Southern India, the Public are in a great degree indebted to Sir George Barlow; and the following is one of several works which owe their rise to this source.

The Author, having been nominated to a seat at the Board of Superintendence for the College, had frequent opportunities of observing the disadvantage under which the Teloogoo Students laboured, from the want of a work on the elements of that language. An attempt to remove this impediment was a duty which the author's situation in some degree imposed ; and actuated by this motive, as well as by a desire to rescue the Teloogon from' the undeserved neglect in which-its great difficulty had involved it, and to extend among his countrymen theknowledge of a language spoken by a large portion of the native subjects of the British Government in the South of India, he proceeded to arrange the notes, on the native grammars of the language, which he had taken to assist his own studies, in theform which they have assumed in the following pages.

The manuseript, thus prepared, was submitted to the Government of Fort St. George, whose approbation it having been so fortunate as to obtain, the copy right was purchased on the public account, and the Right Honorable the Governor in Council was pleased to direct that the work should be printed at the College Press, whence it now issues to the Public.

Fivery first attempt to illustrate the principles of a foreign language is attended by peculiar difficulties; but to do justice to a lang uage so highly cultivated as the Teloogoo required advantages to which the author makes no pretension: nevertheless he hopes that in essential respects, the work will not be
found deficient. He does not expect that it will remove all the difficulties which have hitherto opposed the acquisition of the Teloogoo: if, by enabling the European Student to overcome the chief obstacles in his way, it lightens his labour, and facilitates his access to that eminence which all should endeavour to attain who seek distinction in the public service, the author's utmost wishes will be accomplished: at some future period, perhaps, the track which he has opened may be followed by others possessing more ability and leisure than himself, who, correcting those errors into which he has fallen, may give to the world improved works, on one of the most useful and polished languages of India.

## TO HIS EXCELLENCY

## THE RIGHT HONORABLE FRANCIS RAWDON HASTINGS,

## EARL OF MOIRA, K. G.

GOVERNOR GENERAL AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF IN INDIA.


MY LORD,
In dedicating to your Lordship the following elementary work, in elucidation of the principles of one of the most ancient, useful, and elegant languages of India, permit me, most respectfully, to express my grateful acknowledgements for the honor which it derives, from being permitted to appear under the sanction of so illustrious a name.

Public utility, the chief object of this work, constitutes also its. chief claim to the patronage of a Statesman whose liberal and enlightened mind deems nothing beneath its notice which may be calculated, however remotely, to promote the interests of the Great Empire intrusted to his care. If, by diffusing among the civil and military servants on the Coast a more extended knowledge of the language of Telingana, and an improved acquaintance with the character, customs, and manners, of the fine race of men who
inhabit that country, the work here presented to your Lordship should contribute in any degree to the convenience of individuals, to the service of the Government, or to the security and happiness of its subjects, I shall have the satisfaction to reflect that, however imperfect its execution, it will not have proved altogether unworthy of the distinguished patronage with which it has been honored.

I have the honor to be, My Lord, with the greatest respect,
your Lordship's obliged and very obedient humble servant
A. D. CAMPBELL.

## INTRODUCTION.

The language of which a Grammar is now offered to the Public is commonly, but improperly, termed by Europeans the Gentoo. It is the Andhra of Sanscrit authors, and, in the country where it is spoken, is known by the name of the Trilinga, Telinga, Teloogoo, or Ten2ogoo.

This language is the vernacular dialect of the Hindoos, inhabiting that part of the Indian Peninsula, which, extending from the Dutch settlement of Pulicat on the Coast of Coromandel, inland to the vicinity of Bangalore, stretches northwards, along the coast as far as Chicacole, and in the interior to the sources of the Tapti; bounded on the east by the Bay of Bengal, and on the west by an irregular line, passing through the western districts belonging to the Soubahdar of the Deccan, and cutting off the most eastern provinces of the new state of Mysore: - a tract including the five Northern Circars of Ganjam, Vizagapatam, Rajahmundry, Masuli-. patam, and Guntoor ; the greater portion of the Nizam's. extensive territories; the districts of Cuddapah and Bellari ceded by him to the British; the eãstern provinces of Mysore ; and the northern portion of the Carnatick : nor is this Ianguage unknown in the more Southern parts of India, for the descendants of those Teloogoo families which were deputed by the Kings of Vidianagara to controul their southern conquests, or which occasionally emigrated from Telingana to avoid famine or oppression, are scatrered all over the Dravida and Carnataca provinces; and ever retaining the language of their forefathers, have diffused a knowledge of it throughout the Peninsula. $\dagger$

[^0]A tradition current in Telingana, and noticed by many of it's - best native * Authors, states the original name of this language, as well as that of the country in which it is spoken, to have been Tri-lingum, or in pure Teloogoo Moragalingum; $\dagger$ namely the language or country of the three lingums: a name derived from the three lingams, or mystic symbols of the divinity, in the form of which Shiva, the destructive and re-producing power in the Indian Trinity, is reported to have descended upon the mountains of Shri Shuelum or Purvatum, Caleswarum, and Bheemeswarum or Dracharamurn, where he is supposed still to hold his awful abode, and is worshipped under the respective names of Mullecarjoona, Calanadha, and Bheemeswara.
'These three lingums are said to have marked the chief boundaries of the country known in modern times by the name of Telingana. The first, that of Shri Shuelum,

[^1]He (alluding to Andbra Vishtnoo the son of Soochundra hereafter mentioned) having build an immense wall, connecting Shri Shuelum, Bheemeswaram, and Caleswaram, with the Mahendra hills, formed in it three gates, in which the three eyed Ishwara, bearing the trident in his hand, and attended by a host of divinities, resided in the form of three lingums. Andhra-Vishtnoo, assisted by angels, having fought with the great giant Nishumboo, for thirteen yoogs, killed him in battle, and took up his residence with the sages on the banks of the Godavery, since which time, this country has been named Trilingum. Then follows the passage given in the last Teloogoo quotaton in the notes to this introduction.

+ Trim in Sanscrit, and Moodoo in the inferior, or Modo or Modoga in the superior dialect of the pure Teloogoo, all mean three.
still celebrated in the Deccan, is particularly described in the extract from Captain Colin Mc'Kenzie's journal inserted in the 5th volume of the Asiatic Researches, of which a part is subjoined in a note below. * It is romantically situated in an unfrequented spot, surrounded by an almost impenetrable forest, among the wild mountains through which the impetuous current of the Kistna forces it's passage from the high table land to the plains, and forms the termination of that chain of hills, which, from the vicinity of the great temple at Tripetty, winds to the north in irregular and separate ranges. In Arrowsmith's Map of 1804, it is placed near the Nalmul hills in Canoul (Kurnool) under the name of Parrawottum, upon the Kistna, just before that river takes a sudden but short direction to the north. It is the second of the twelve Jyotee lingums mentioned as peculiarly holy, in the 38th Addhyaye of the Sheev Pooran; and, in the Brahmanda Pooran, it is also mentioned as the eighth of the second class of mountains. In the year 1677, we find Sevajee, the celebrated founder of the Mahratta Empire, performing penance at this shrine $\dagger$; and, on the annual recurrence of the Shivaratree, or the night sacred to Shiva, immense crowds of people still flock thither from all parts of Hindoostan. $\ddagger$

[^2]The second lingum at Caleswarum, visited occasionally by a great concourse of pilgrims, is situated on the spot where Arrowsmith places Callysair Ghaut on the Godavary, and is the same that is described by Captain Blunt, in the seventh volume of the Asiatic Researches, under the name of a Pagoda sacred to Cali, standing on the very boundary of Telingana, where the Baun Gunga joins the Godavary. $\dagger$

I have not yet succeeded in establishing to my satisfaction the site of the third lingum, worshipped under the name of Bheemeswara, which I am inclined to believe is the same as Bheema Shenker, the sixth of the twelve Jyotee lingums, enumerated in the Sheev Pooran, and there stated to be situated in the Deccan. The best informed natives give a very vague account of the site of this temple, some asserting it to be in the Northern Circars, where it is known by the name of Dracharamum, others in the western Ghauts, or, as they describe it, "towards Poona"-A Temple of this name is cursorily mentioned by Dr. Francis Buchanan as standing in the immense chain of hills which runs along the western side of the Peninsula; and, as this is near the southwest junction of the Mahratta,

- Mysure, and Telingana territories, it is perhaps the third lingum *-Be this as it may, the situations of the two other lingums sufficiently evince the correctness of the tradition which describes them as the boundaries of the country termed Tri-lingum, subsequently known to the Mahommedan conquerors of the Deccan under the modified name of Telingana; for the

[^3]northern and southern limits of Telingana proper, as exhibited in onr best maps, will be found to coincide very nearly with the sites of these two temples.

In further confirmation of this tradition, it may be noticed that Ptolemy mentions "Triglyphon vel Trilingum regia" $\dagger$ but places it beyond the Ganges; and that Pliny, alluding to the same region, under it's purer name of Modogalingum $\ddagger$ makes it an island in the Ganges-"Insula in gange estmagnce amplitudinis, gentem continens unam, Modogalingum nomine."

Inaccuracies respecting situation are not uncommon in the writings of the ancients relative to Indian geography, and those which have just been mentioned, with some other similar inconsistencies, may perhaps be reconciled, by supposing that under the name of the Ganges, either the Ganges proper, or the Godavery, may occasionally be understood. In the Peninsula, each of these rivers is known by the name of the Gunga, and they are looked upon as sister streams. ** The Godavery is here considered the elder of the two, perhaps from it's being the first known to the inhabitants of these regions; and the Ganges proper is deemed the more holy, apparently from the present religion of India, having origitiated, or been more early established, on its banks. The ancient books* of the Hindoos, indeed, bear testimony that, even in the most remote times, these two rivers have occașionally been considered as one; for, in more than one place

[^4]in the Poorans, the Ganges proper is described as passing through Calinga, a country which we know to be the region watered by the Godavery*. So far, therefore, as regards the course of the Ganges through Calinga, described in these ancient books, it must be the Godavery to which they allude.

From the adjective Trilinga, by a general grammatical rule $\ddagger$ is derived Tilinga, $\dagger$ or as it is more generally written Telinga-From Tilinga also, by corruption, the Native Grammarians derive the words Tenoogoo and Teloogoo which is the name now generally given to the language in the country where it is spoken.-The little resemblance between Tenoogo or Teloogoo, and Telinga, may induce an English reader to question this derivation : but, as I have remarked in a subsequent part of this work, great deference is due by a foreigner to 'the testimony of Native Authors; and when it is considered that many words have passed into Teloogoo through the medium of the Pracrit, or other corrupted dialects of the Sanscrit, and'have been naturalized in it for ages, the little connexion now to be traced between some original words, and their corruptions, ought not alone to invalidate the established etymologies of successive Grammarians.-It may - net be irrelevant, however, to observe, that Teloogoo may possibly be derived from the adjective Tellu.** fair, white, an appellation which might with much propriety be applied to the people of Telingana, compared with the neighbouring nations ;

[^5]and that Tenoogoo may be translated sweet, from Tene, honey, a denomination by no means inapplicable to a language that has often been termed the Italian of the East.

The Country known by the name of Modogalingum or Trilingum appears to have been subdivided, at a very early period, into the Calinga and Andhra provinces. Calinga* stretched northwards along the coast, from the Godavery towards the Ganges; including those regions which are situated in the vicinity of the second lingum at Caleswarum, from which it probably took it's name Calingum***The nation is mentioned by Pliny as "Calinga proximi mari" and "Gentes gangaridum Calingarum" and the people and language of Telingana are still known to the inhabitants of the Eastern islands by no other name than Caling or Keling. $\ddagger$ Andhra, whence the first ancient dynasty of Hifitoo Emperors appear to have derived their name,*** seems to have been an inland subdivision to the south of the Godavery, greater in extent than Calinga. Pliny, after specifying the names of several Indian nations, alludes to the Andhræ as a superior people "Validior deinde gens Andhree " plurimis vicis XXX oppidis, quæ muris turribusque muniuntur ; regi prabet peditum "C. M. equitum M. M. elephantos M."-and Andhra, which is the name given to the • Teloogoo by all Sanscrit Grammarians who have written respecting it, continues to ${ }^{\circ}$ be the current appellation of the language in many parts of the Country.

The most ancient Teloogoo Grammarian of whom mention is made in the native books is the sage Kunva, who is said to have been the first that composed a treatise

[^6]on the principles of the language. It $\dagger$ is stated that he executed this work by command of a king of Andhra, named Andhra royoodoo, son $\ddagger$ of Soochundra who reigned at Siccacollum on the banks of the Krishna. On the death of Soochundra, Andhraroyoodoo quitted the capital of Siccacollum, and established bis residence on the banks of the Godavery-possibly at Rajahmundry, which we afterwards find mentioned as the capital of the Kings of the Chalookia race. Many fabulous accounts of the feats of this prince are current in Telingana, and such has been the veneration of the people for his virtues, that they have deified him as an incarnation of the God Vishtnoo, in which character he is still worshipped at the ancient capital of Siccacollum § near Masulipatam.

The works of Kunva, of Audharvan Achary, and of several other ancient Grammarians, are not now to be found. All the treatises on Teloogoo grammar, at present extant, consist of Sanscrit commentaries, on"a series of concise apothegms written in Sanscrit by a Bramin named Nannapa, or Nunniah Bhutt. The text of Nunniah Bhutt, as explained by his best commentators, has been my principal guide in the work which I now offer to the Public; but as the illustrations, comparisons, ' and arrangement of these Authors are borrowed exclusively from the language in which they compose, and from a system of grammar the most artificial perhaps ever invented by human ingenuity, I have adhered


Fiunva said "He who speaks irreverently of my Grammar, composed by the command of Andhra Vishtnoo, shall be considered as guilty of irreverence to his Priest." And, hra Cowmudi.
Hari The King of Andhra, the great Vishtnoo, the destroyer of the giant Nishumbhoo, formerly,
in the Caliyoog of the grand period called Swayumbhoova, was born as the son of the chief of kings
Soochundra, ruling at Cacolum. And,hra Cowmudi. Then follows the passage quoted in the
first note.
§ In Teloogoo, the name of this place, and of Chicacole in the Ganjam District, are the same; but the two must not be confounded.
to them in these respects, so far only as they are calculated to assist an Englislr Student. I have often been obliged to deviate from them, and, in imitation of my guides, to accommodate my illustrations \&c. \&c. to the grammar of the language in which I write.

Nunniah Bhutt, the author of the apothegms above mentioned, undertook also the herculean labor of translating the voluminous Mahabarut from Sanscrit into Teloogoo verse; and although he did not live to finish this work, which was subsequently completed by Tickuna Somiazooloo, he succeeded in immortalizing his memory in this part of India, by rendering this book the great standard of Teloogoo poetry. We learn from the introduction to * the Teloogoo Mahabharut that

* The following is an extract from the passage here alluded to స० \| గిజమహీమండల অ,


 చుచుభీతులన $x$ జన్యు లకునను $x$ హమున | జజారతర వృహ6 $X$ హ6రంబులిచ్యు చు














Nunniah Bhutt was cotemporary with the King Vishtnoo Vurdhana, ** of the
Shiva sect and Chalookia race, who reigned at Rajahmundry on tho banks of the Godavery. Colonel Wilkes, $\S$ in his Historical Sketches of the South of India, makes the Chalookia race more ancient than the Cadumba kings of Bunawassi, whose dynasty is stated to have been subverted in the second century of the christian rera. If this be admitted, the works of Nunnia Bhutt may boast of great antiquity.
 Affectionately protecting the inhabitants of his Empire-receiving, with satisfaction, the tribute of foreign Sovereigns, whose kingdoms had been subdued by him, and humbling the pride of tho se princes who haughtily withheld payment-illuminating the corners of the world with his commands protecting the whole race of Brumins-shielding the timid whu solicited shelter-compassionately bestowing the most excellent and extensive Agraharams on the first born men (Bramins)-enlightening vast wealth by celestial enjoyment-and thus following the precepts of Menu, lived Vishtnoo Vurdhana, the increaser of his race. He, the ornament of the Chalookia family, constantly enjoying
-the glory of his vast empire-residing, with excessive delight, and with the splendour of the great Indra, in his capital of Rajahmahendra, which is the chief gem of the Vegu Empire, the great ornament of the goddess of the Earth, (encompassed by the waters of all the oceans)-attended, in his superb palace, which is the seat of glory of the whole world, by Ministers, Priests, Generals, Chamberlains, Counsellors, Magistratcs, neighbouring princes, and beautiful damsels-and surrounded by Grammarians, skilled in the boundless doctrines of articulate sounds, Historians, acquainted with the Bharata, Ramayanum, and all the Poorans, Great Poets, celebrated for clothing the most pleasing and gentle images in the sweetest verse, famous Philosophers, skilled in all the sublime sciences, and diving into the ocean of abstruse reasoning, and many other learned men-amusing himself with study-deeply interested in agreeable history, and experienced in the rules of justice-sitting, with delight, thus dffectionately addressed the venerable and virtuous Nannapa, the Brahmin and affectionate adherent of his family, incessantly devoted to sacrifice and meditation, auther of a copious grammar, skilled in the Sumhetas, fully versed in various Poorans, such as the Bramhanda sic. a meritorious man, the follower of the aphorisms of Apastamba, born in the gotram of Mudgola, commended by virtuous men, pure in his actions, experienced in worldly affairs, in wisdom like Broohusputee, celebrated for composing poetry in both languages, famed for genius, a speaker of truth which is everlasting. The king then proceeds to request that he will translate the Mahabharut.

[^7]§ Page 12 of Vol. 1st.

Although the Teloogoo would thus appear to have been a cultivated language at a very early period, it is hardly to be expected, among the different political and religious convulsions which have so often violently agitated the Deccan, that many of the productions of so remote an age should have reached these times. Accordingly, with the exception of the abovementioned works of Nunniah Bhutt, and some books composed towards the close of the twelfth century, during the reign of Pertaub Roodroo, one of the last kings of the Bellal dynasty, which succeeded that of Cadumba, we find that nearly all the Teloogoo works now current in the country were written after the dissolution of the ancient government of T'elingana, and the establishment of the more modern empire of Vidianagara.

On the capture of Warunkul, + Tife capital of the Bellal Kings of Telingana, by the Pattans, A. D. 1323, certain officers of these ancient princes are stated to have emigrated to the southern provinces, where they founded the celebrated city of Vidianagara or Vizianagara, the Bijanagur of Arrowsmith, and established a new dynasty of twenty princes** known by the name of Raya or Royaloo, who gradually extended their sway all over the South of India, and reigned from the commencement of the fourteenth to the close of the sixteenth century. Of ${ }^{\bullet}$ these kings, the most celebrated was Krishna Royaloo, a prince who reigned -during the earlier part of the sixteenth century. He is highly renowned -in Telingana for his piety in repairing the numerous temples in the Carnatick,

\footnotetext{

+ This word is pure Teloogoo ఒరుక̌ e్m, and signifies a single stone, a solid rock, or perhaps ఒరకల్లు a touch stone.
* I am indebted to the friendship of that able and distinguished officer Colonel McKonzie C. B. of the Madras Engineers, now Surveyor General of India, for the following translation of an extract from the Gutpurtee. Manuscript in his valuable and extensive collection, containing, in the form of a prophecy, a chronological account of these kings. Numerous inscriptions, and grants of land, in the possesion of Colonel McKenzie confirm the correctness of this account.

* and for the great personal bravery he displayed in the course of his extensive conquests in the Peninsula, but Chiefly for his munificent encouragement of Teloogoo literature.

(Here the Account terminates in a prophetical annunciation of a Deliverer of the Hindoo Race.) From circumstances; observes Colonel Mc'Kenzie, we may infer that this account was written A. D. 1630 .
* By an inscription on the great tower erected over the grand entrance into the famous Shiva temple at Conjeveram, which is supposed to be the highest building of the kiad in India, we find that it basts of this prince as it's founder.

A great number of books, composed during the reign of Krishna Royaloo, are still to be found in the libraries of the present Polygars, of whom many in the Northern Districts, as far as Nellore, and several in the South, are descended from the former officers of the Vidianagara government: but the intolerant zeal of the Mahommedans, whose irruptions into the South of India terminated in the overthrow of the Vidianagara: Empire, has left of the more ancient Teloogoo works little else remaining than the name. §

The works still extant, however, are sufficiently numerous and various to evince the great degree of refinement to which the Teloogoo has attained. Few languages will be found more copious, more nervous, or more regular in construction, and it may boast, in a peculiar manner, of great elegance of expression, and melody of sound. Under the fostering auspices of the British Government, it is confidently hoped that the Teloogoo may recover that place which it once held among the, languages of the East, and that the liberal policy of the Legislature $\dagger$ may be successful in renewing, among the Natives of Telingana, that spirit of literature and science, which formerly so happily prevailed among them, and still so much endears to their remembrance the days of the most enlightened of theis: Hindoo Rulers.

Nearly the whole body of Teloogoo literature consists of Poetry, written in what may be termed the superior dialect of the language; but so different is this from the inferior or colloquial dialect, in common use among all classes of the
§ Having heard that a number of poems, engraved on some thousand sheets of coppor, had been preserved by the pious care of a fatnily of Bramins in the temple on the sacred hill at Trupetty, I deputed a Native for the purpose of examining them; but, with the exception of a treatise on Grammar, of which s copy was taken, the whole collection was found to contain nothing but voluminous hymns in praise of the deity.

- The following is an extract from the act of the British Parliament to which I allude. "And " be it further enacted, that it shall be lawful for the Governor General in Council to direct, "that out of any surplus which may remain of the rents revenues and profits, arising from the "said Territorial acquisitions, after defraying the expenses of the Military, Civil, and Com"mercial Establishments, and paying the Interest of the Debt, in manner herein-after provided, " a sum of not lees than one Lack of Rupees in each year shall be set apart and applied to the "revival and improvement of literature, and the encouragement of the learned Natives of India, " and for the introduction and promotion of a knowledge of the science amang the Inhabitants of "the British Territories in India.
people, that even to the learned, the use of commentaries is indispensable for the correct understanding of many of their best works. This peculiarity of two dialects is common to the Teloogoo, with the Tamil and the Karnataca. In the course of this work, I propose to give all the rules for the superior dialect, as being that from which the other is derived, but I shall carefully notice the peculiarities of the common dialect. The reader will bear in mind that in conversation and official business, the inferior is used to the entire exclusion of the superior dialect, and that in all books or studied compositions, a contrary rule obtains.

Such as have acquired a knowledge of the Teloogoo language merely with a view to colloquial intercourse with the people, or to the transaction of official business, and have confined their studies exclusively to the inferior dialect, may accuse me of entering on an unprofitable and unnecessary task, in treating of the other, which, in their estimation, may be deemed altogether foreign to the Teloogoo. An attentive examination of the two may possibly lead to a very different conclusion: at all events, as this work is intended as much to enable the student to. understand the rules which regulate the classical compositions of the Natives, as to - teach him to speak or write the common Teloogoo, I have deemed it my duty to, follow the Native Grammarians by tracing the language to it's original source in the superior dialect-at the same time, I have not neglected it's more useful branches in the inferior dialect, which, as being vulgar, Native authors have censidered beneath the notice of the learned.

The Teloogoo is spoken with the greatest purity in the Northern Circars, and with 'much of it's native simplicity by the Ratsawars, Velmawars, and other superior classes in those districts. More conversant with arms, however, than with books, the Ratsawars * and Velmawars are in general ignorant of the princi-

[^8]ples of their own tongue. Indeed the three inferior classes of Telingana, unlike their neighbours of the Tamil Nation, seem to have abandoned the culture of their language, with every other branch of literature and science, to the sacred tribe. The Vussoochuritru is the only Teloogoo work of note not composed by a Bramin. But, with the manners and habits of their ancestors, the Velmawars, Comtees, and Soodra casts, descended from the aborigines of the country, retain a great deal of the original language of Telingana, and are more sparing in the use of Sanscrit words than the Bramins.

It has been very generally asserted, and indeed believed, that the Teloogoo has it's origin in the language of the Vedums, and many of the most eminent oriental scholars have given their authority in support of this opinion. It is not without much deference, therefore, that I venture publicly to state my inquiries to have led me to contrary conclusion ; but I do so with the less hesitation, as I find myself supported by the concurrent evidence of all Native Authors who have ever written on the subject of the Teloogoo language.

On this, and on several other material points connected with the structure of the Teloogoo, I regret that my sentiments should be entirely at variance with. those of so celebrated an orientalist as Dr. Carey, one of the learned Professors in the College of Fort William, to whom the Public are indebted for a very copious Grammar of the Sanscrit language, and for a series of works on the elements of the spoken dialects of India. In the preface to a Telinga Grammar, which issued from the press after the present work had been completed and submitted to Government, Dr. Carey writes as follows, "The languages of the South of India "i. e. the Telinga, Karnata, Tamil, Malayala, and Cingalese, while they have "the same origin with those of the North" (viz. the Sanscrit) differ greatly from "them in other respects: and especially in having a large proportion of words the ". origin of which is unascertained; or, as he afterwards terms them, words current "in the country, हేశ్య ${ }^{[0}$, of which the derivation is uncertain."

While I coincide in opinion with Dr. Carey that, "among these five languages, "the Telinga appears to be the most polished, and though confessedly a very "difficult language, it must be numbered with those which are the most worthy "of cultivation, it's variety of inflection being. such as to give it a capacity of "expressing ideas with a high degree of facility, justness, and elegance"; with deference, I submit that he has given an erroneous view of the structure and derivation of the Teloogoo. In common with every other tongue now spoken in India, modern Teloogoo abounds with Sanscrit words, perhaps it has a greater proportion of them than any of the other southern dialeets; nevertheless there is reason to believe that the origin of the two languages is altogether distinct.

With the exception of a few letters peculiar to Sanscrit words, and evidently taken from the Nagree alphabet, the round and flowing characters of the Teloogoo bear no resemblance to the square Devanagrec : and even if the Teloogoo alphabet were found to be derived from the Nagree, it would only prove that the people of Telingana had borrowed the invention of a more civilized nation. The origin of their language might still be as different from that of their alphabet, as the origin of our present Roman characters, from that of our Saxon words.

- It has already been mentioned that all the Native Teloogoo Grammars are written by Bramins, in the Sanscrit tongue; and that their arrangement of the alpkabet, their illustrations, and their comparisons, are necessarily borrowed from the language in which they write. This circumstance might justify the supposition' that the Bramins were the first who cultivated the Teloogoo, and brought it under fixed rules: but it cannot be urged in proof of any radical connexion between the Teloogoo and the Sanscrit.

It has also been noticed that, in speaking the Teloogoo, the Soodras use very few Sanscrit words: among the superior classes of Vysyus, and pretenders to the Rajah cast, Sanscrit terms are used only in proportion to their greater intimacy with the Bramins, and their books; and, when we find even such Sanscrit words as these classes do adopt, pronounced by them in so improper and rude a manner as to be a common jest to the Bramins, who, at the same time, never question their
pronunciation of pure Teloogoo words, I think we may fairly infer it to be probable at least that these Sanscrit terms were originally foreign to the language spoken by the great body of the people.

Some Native Grammarians * maintain that, before the King Andhraroyadoo $\dagger$ established his residence on the banks of the Godavery, the only Teloogoo words were those peculiar to what is emphatically termed the pure Teloogoo, now generally named the language of the land, which they consider coeval with the people, or as they express it "created by the God Brimha." The followers of this prince, say they, for the first time began to adopt Sanscrit terms with Teloogoo terminations, and by degrees corruptions from the Sanscrit crept into the language, from the ignorance of the people respecting the proper pronunciation of the original words. This would imply that the nation still retain some faint remembrance of those times, in which their language existed independent of the Sanscrit ; and it is certain that every Teloogoo Grammarian, from the days of Nunnia Bhutt to the present period, considers the two languages as derived from sources entirely distinct; for each eommences his work by classing the words of the language under four separate heads, which they distinguish by the respective names of దేశ్యము language of the land, తత్పమము Sanscrit derivatives, తద్ధ్రవము Sanscrit corruptions, and $\pi<$ gu provincial terms. To these, latter authors have

[^9]added అన్య దేశ్య మuforeign words or those from other lands.
As this arrangement is essential to a proper illustration of the structure of the Teloogoo language, it will be adhered to in the following work. Of the different classes of words specified above, the tree first only are mentioned in the Telinga Grammar by Dr. Carey; the first is there stated to comprize "words current in the country of which the derivaton is uncertain", a "large proportion" of which are allewed to be included in the language; the second is stated to contain "pure Sungskrita words;" and the third "words derived from the Sungskrita, "but written and pronounced differently."

The words included in the first class, which I have denominated the language of the land, are not only a "large proportion" of words, but the most numerous in the language, and the model by which those included in the other classes are modified and altered, from the diffrent languages to which they originally belong. Why the origin of this class of terms is supposed to be unascertained has not been stated; nor can I conceive how so erroneous a conclusion could have been adopted; for the name given to them by all Sanscrit Grammarians, by the whole body of the people, and by Dr. Carey himself, at once points out their derivation. This name is స్ర్యము, a noun used either as a substantive or an adjective, in the former sense denoting a country or land, in the latter, in which it is here used, implying that which belongs to the country or land; it marks the words in question, not as merely "current in the country," but as the growth and produce of the land; it would be difficult to define more precisely the origin of any words, and to this class must we look for the pure Teloogoo-for the true language of the land.

The second class of words I have termed Sanscrit derivatives, and I prefer this denomination, to that" of "pure Sungskrita words" given to it by Dr. Carey; for although the words included in it contain the crude forms of pure Sanscrit words, they cannot appear in Telongoo in their
original shape, but invariably assume terminations or undergo changes peculiar to the pure Teloogoo, or language of the land.
The third class of words which is generally mentioned by Dr. Carey as "derived from the Sungskrita," I have named Sanscrit Corruptions; it consists of words which have passed into Teloogoo, either directly from the Sanscrit, or through the medium of some of it's corrupted dialects, such as the Pracrit, and which, in order to be assimilated to the language of the land, have undergone radical alterations, by the elision, insertion, addition, or subtraction of letters. these changes have been sometimes carried so far, that it is difficult to trace any connexion between the adulterated word and it's original in Sanscrit.

In the course of this work, it will be obvious to the Sanscrit scholar that the declension of the noun, by particles or words added to it-the use of a plural pronoun ( $\mathfrak{\omega మ ు ) ~ a p p l i c a b l e ~ t o ~ t h e ~ f i r s t ~ a n d ~ s e c o n d ~ p e r s o n s ~ c o n j o i n t l y - t h e ~}$ conjugation of the affirmative verb-the existence of a negative aorist, a negative imperative and other negative forms in the verb-the union of the neuter and feminine genders in the singular, and of the masculine and feminine genders in the plural, of the pronouns and verbs-and the whole body of the syntax, are entirely unconnected with the Sanscrit; while the Tamil and Karnataca scholar will at once recognize their radical connexion with each of • these languages. The reader will find all words denoting the different parts of the human frame, the various sorts of food or utensils in common use among the Natives, the several parts of their dress, the compartments of their dwellings, the degrees of affinity and consanguinity peculiar to them, in short all terms, expressive of primitive ideas or of things necessarily named in the earlier stages of society, to belong to the pure Teloogoo or language of the land*. It is true, (so mixed have the two languages now become) that Sanscrit derivatives or corruptions may, without impropriety, be occasionally used to denote some of these. This, however, is not common, the great body of Sanscrit words admitted inio the language consists of abstract terms, and of words connected with science, religion, or law

[^10]as is the case, in a great degree, with the Greek and Latin words incorporated with our own tongue: but even such Sanscrit words as are thus introduced into Telogoo are not allowed to retain their original forms, they undergo changes, and assume terminations and inflections unknown to the Sanscrit, and, except as foreign quotations, are never admitted into Teloogoo until they appear in the dress peculiar to the language of the land.

This brief notice of the structure of the Teloogoo seemed necessary, in order to explain the principles on which the following chapters are founded: the further consideration of the subject I leave to others, as the prolonged discussion of it is foreign to a work of this nature. I am inclined, however, to believe that the Telongoo will be found to have il's origin in a source different from the Sanscrit, a source common perhaps to the Teloogoo, with the superior dialects of the Tamil and Karnatca. But the introduction of Sanscrit words-into this language must have taken place at so remote a period, as to be now almost beyond the reach of inquiry. With the religion of the Bramins, the people of Tilingana could not fail to adopt much of the language of that extraordinary tribe; their constant intercourse with each other for a long series of years has necessarily confirmed this intermixture of language, and it must be admitted that the Teloogoo has been as much improved by adopting an indefinite number of words from the Sanscrit, as our own tongue has been ameliorated by borrowing from the more refined languages of Greece and Rome.

Having concluded the few introductory remarks which I had to offer to the reader in explanation of the plan of my work, I avail myself of this occasion to make my public acknowledgments for the assistance with which I have been fivoured in the course of it's progress.

To my friend Mr. Stokes af the civil service on this establishment, who did me the favour to peruse the manuscript before it was submitted to the Government, I owe many valuable suggestions; and I am under particular obligations io my colleagues in the Board of Superintendence for a most laborious and
critical examination of the whole work. Mr. Ellis and Archdeacon Mousley are in a special manner entitled to my thanks; for their criticisms enabled me to correct many imperfections that had otherwise escaped my notice.

In examining the principles inculcated by the best native grammarians, I was assisted by my Teloogoo instructor Woodiagherry Vencatanarrain Ayah, a young bramin of superior intelligence and remarkable acquirements, who, by his own merits alone, subsequently rose to the situation of Head English master at the College of Fort St. George, and lately to the more honorable office of Interpreter to the Supreme Court of judicature at the Presidency. He generally sat by me while I wrote the notes from which this Grammar has been compiled, and I may therefore be said to have availed myself of his aid and advice throughout the work.

I have only further to add that on all intricate points of grammar I have invariably consulted the learned Pundit Putabhi Rama Sastry Head Sanscrit and Teloogoo master at the College, and where I found the native grammarians at variance, bave been regulated chiefly by his opinions, in attempting to reconcile their difficrences, or in selecting that authority to which the preference has been given.


## NOTE TO THE INTRODUCTION,

In support of what $I$ have ventured to advance, in the preceding introduction, on the subject of the structure and derivation of the Teloogoo language, it is peculiarly gratifying to me to be allowed to quote the high authority of my friend Mr. Francis W. Ellis, at the head of the Board of Superintendence for the College of Fort St. George, as contained in the following observations with which he has favoured me. The knowledge which this Gentlemans possesses of the various spoken dialects of the Peninsula, added to his acquirements as a Sanscrit scholar, peculiarly qualify him to pronounce a judgment on this subject.

The real affiliation of the Telugu language appears not to have been known to any writer, by whom the subject has been noticed. Dr. Carey in the preface to his Sanscrit Grammar says-"The Hindoostanee and the Tamil, with the languages of Gujarat and Malayala, are evidently derived from the Sanscrit, but the two former are greatly mixed with foreign words. The Bengalee, Orissa, Maratta, Kurnata, and Telinga languages are aimost wholly composed of Sanscrit words." In the preface to a Grammar of the Telugu lately published by him he, also, says-"The languages of India are principailly derived from the Sanscrit": \&c. "The structure of most of the languages in the middle and north of India, is generally the same, the chief difference in them lies in the termination of the nouns and verbs, and in those deviations from Sanscrit orthography which
custum has gradually established in the countries where they are spoken. The languages of the sruth of India, i. e. The Telinga, Karnatic, Tamil, Malayala, and Cingalese, while they have the same origin with those of the north, differ greatly from them in other respects: and especially in having a large proportion of words, the origin of which is unascertained."-To this testimony Dr. Wilkins adds the weight of his authority, when he says in the preface to his Grammar of the Sanscrit-" the Tamil, the Telugu, the Carnatic, the Malabar, together with that" (the idiom) " of the Marratta states and of Gujarat so abound with Sanscrit, that scarcely a sentence can be expressed in either of them without it's assistance." Mr . Colebrooke, also, in his dissertation on the Sanscrit and Pracrit languages in the 7th Volume of the Asiatick Researches, though he has not given so decided an opinion, yet, by including these under the general term Pracrit, appropriate only to dialects of Sanscrit derivation and construction, and by the tendency of his remarks, appears to favor the received notion of their origin; he states indeed in express terms that the Tamil (which word he writes Támla, deducing it from Támraparnà the Sanscrit name of the river of Tirunelvéli) is written in a character which is greatly corrupted from the present Dévanágari, and that both the "Carnata" and "Telingana" characters are from the same source. In arrangement the two latter, which are nearly the same, certainly follow the Nágari, but in the form of the leetters, mode of combination, and other particulars, there is no resemblance ; and the Tamil is totally different, rejecting all aspirates, and kaving many sounds which cannot be expressed by any alphabet in which the Sanscrit is written.

It is the intent of the following observations to shew that the statements contained in the preceding quotations are not correct; that neither the Tamil, the Telugu, nor any of their cognate dialects are derivations from the Sanscrit; that the latter, however it may contribute to their polish, is not necessary for their existence; and that they form a distinct family of languages, with which the Sanscrit has, in latter times especially, intermized, but with which it has no radical connexion.

The members, constituting the family of languages, which may be appropriately called the dialects of Southern India, are the high and low Tamil; the Telugu, grammatical, and vulgar ; Carnátaca or Cannadi, ancient and modern; Malayálma or Malayálam, which, after Paulinus a St. Bartholomæo may be divided into Sanscrit (Grandonico-Malabarica) and common Malayálam, though the former differs from the latter only in introducing Sanscrit terms and forms in unrestrained profusion; and the Tuluva, the native speech of that part of the country to which in our maps the name of Canara is confined.

Besides these, there are a few other local dialects of the same derivation, such as the Codugu, a variation of the Tuluva spoken in the district of that name called by us Coorg; the Cingalese, Mahàrástra and the Odd́diya, also, though not of the same stock, borrow many of their words and idioms from these tongues. A certain intercommunication of language may indeed, always be expected from neighbouring nations, however dissimilar in origin, but it is extraordinary that the uncivilized races of the north of India should in this respect bear any resemblance to the Hindus of the south; it is, nevertheless, the fact, that, if not of the same radical derivation, the language of the mountaineers of Rájmahàl abounds in terms common to the Tamil and Telugu.

The Telugu, to which attention is here more specially directed, is formed from it's own roots, which, in general, have no connexion with the Sanscrit, nor with those of any other language, the cognate dialects of Southern India, the Tamil, Cannadi \&cc. excepted, with which, allowing for the occasional variation of consimilar sounds, they generally agree; the actual difference in the three dialects here mentioned is in fact to be found only in the affixes used in the formation of words from the roots; the roots themselves are not similar merely, but the same.
The roots of the Telugu Language, like those of the Sanscrit, are mostly the themes of verbs, but they may often be used in the crude form, or with a single affix, as nouns or adjectives, and many of them are used only in the latter acceptation; thus $\not$ Kor్గు, as a noun, signifies a blow with the fist and is the root
of the verb సָ ద్దడము to strike with the fist; thus also, నఙు nadu, with the affix § ca, నడక Nadaca, signifies, as a noun, a step, progress, conduct, manner, and is the root of the verb నడవడము nad́avadamu to walk. In this use of the roots, all the dialects differ; the root that is used as a noun only in Tamil and Telugu may serve as the theme of a verb in Cannadi, and vice vers $\hat{a}$ : thus in Tanil the term وi்கぁn, accarei is used as a noun in such impersonals sentences as a๓ridi immpul yenac' accareiyillei, it is not $a$ want to me-I do not require it; in Cannadi అక్ eఆయి accariy is the root of the verb అక్ ఆయయుడు accariyudu to be desired -to be endeared to. It frequently happens, also, that a term occurs which cannot be referred to any root of the tongue to which it belongs, though it is readily traced to a radical in one of the cognate dialects; thus in thẹ compound అXప๘డము agupad́ad́amu, (which signifies in Telugu 10 take in the sense in which it is used in such sentences as అదిధధామము గానాకుఅXపడింది adi dı humamugà nácu agupadindi, $I$ take it to be smảee - దాసకినథદ-మునాక్ Xప డ లేఙు dánikin art hamu nác' agapad́a lédu, I do not take, or comprehend, the sense "f it, but in Tamil to take in general, seize, obtain,
 member $\Theta X$ aga or $\Theta \star$ agu has no separate meaning in Telugu, in Tamil भ\&ธ่ again signifies the interior and, in both languages, the root $\omega$ © padu to suffer.

To shew that no radical connexion exists between the Sanserit and Telugu, ten roots in alphabetic order, under the letters $A, C, P$, and $V$, have been taken from the common dhátu-málà or list of roots, and with them have been compared ten Telugu roots, under the same letters taken from a Telugu d,hátu-málà compiled by Patáb,hi-ráma Sástri, the Head Sanscrit and Telugu Master at the College; these will be found in the following lists, the mere inspection of which will shew, that, among the forty Telugu roots, not one agrees with any Sanscrit root. To facilitate a comparison of the several languages treated on, each of which has a distinct alphabet, the Roman character is used throughout:
the orthography is generally that of Sir Wm. Jones, as explained in the lst Volume of the Asiatic Researches, but the grave accent is used instead of the acute, to mark a naturally long syllable when final or formed by Sand, $h i$, and $K$, is occasionally substituted for $C$, before $i$ and $e$ in words belonging to the southern dialects only: other variations of trifling importance will be observed. ROOTS UNDER THE LETTER

SANSCRIT.
telugu.

Ac to mark-move-move tortuously.
Ag to move-move tortuously.

Aj to throw - move - shine.
At or At, h to move.
Ad́ to occupy - undertake.

Accalu to contract the abdominal muscles.
Agalu to separate - break.

- Aggu to worship.

Aggalu to be insufferable - $b_{e}$ excessive.
Ats to give by compulsion - incur debt.
Antu to touch or stick - adhere anoint the head.

Ad́angu to be destroyed - submit - be subdued, or suppressed.

Adaru to shine - shoot at.
Adalu to weep bitter ly.
Adu to slap.
ROOTS UNDER THE LETTTER.
C.

Cac to hint desire - go.
Cace to laugh.
Cach to laugh.
Cacc, h to laugh.
Cag to move.

Caccu to vomit.
Cats to play dice, chess \&c.
Crats to want.
Cattu to tie - build - become pregnant.
Cadugu, to wask.

GANSCRIT.

Cach to tie-shine.

Caj to hiccup.

Cat to move - skreen - rain.
Cat, h to fear . recollect anxiously.
Cad to eat - rejoice - divide - preserve.
telugu.
$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Cadangu } \\ \text { or , } \\ \text { Canangu }\end{array}\right\}$ to swell, boil.

## Catacu

Cadaru to call aloud - exclaim.
Cadalu to move or shake.
Cadi to approach - obtain.

ROOTS UNDER THE LETTER

Pach to cook-explain-stretch.
Pad to shine - move.

Dat, h to speak.

Pan to traffic - praise.
Pat to rule - move.
Pat, h to move.
Pad̀ to move - be fixed.
Pan to praise.
Pamb to move.

Parbb to move.
P.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Pagalu, } \\ \text { or } \\ \text { Pangalu }\end{array}\right\}$ to break-make forked.
Panchu to devide into shares, -, send away - appoint - divide by figures.
Pattu to seize - touch - begin - knead the limbs - understand'- contain - unite intimately, as colour with that which is, coloured, \&c.

Padu to suffer - fall.
Pandu to reprove, - produce - lie down.
Padayu to obtain.
Pantangu to vow.
Padaru to act precipitately - speak nonsense - threaten.
Pannu to join steers to a plough prepare.
Panatsu to send - employ.

## banscrit.

Vak to be crooked - move.
Vas to be lame.
Vach to speak - order.
Vaj to move - renew or repair.
Vat to surround - share - speak.
Vat to surround - share.
Vanda to share.
Vat, h to go alone - be able.
Vlad to shine - surround.
Van' to sound.

TELUGU.

$$
\mathrm{V}
$$

$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Vaga } \\ \text { or } \\ \text { Vagu }\end{array}\right\}$ to grieve - pretend grief -
Vagir to speak deceitfully - bark as a dog.
Vàngù to stoop.
Vats to come.
Vantsu to bind - pour water from'a vessel.
Vats to divide.
Vatu to become -lean.
Vattu to dry up.
Vattru to shine.
Vadádu to serve food.

To shew that an intimate radical connection exists between the Telugu and other dialects of Southern India, fifteen roots have been taken in alphabetical order from the Dhàtu-màla above mentioned, under the first vowel and first consonant, with which the correspondent roots of the Tamil and Cannadi are , compared: the Tamil roots are from a list compiled by the Head Tamil Master at the College, compared with the Sadur Agaràdi and other dictionaries and the Cannadi roots are from an old list explained in Sanserit.

TELUGU.

Accalu to contract the abdominal musclefs.
This root is never used without the formative syllable intsu in Telugu, is $u$ in Can. which gives an active sense to primitive roots, and a causal sense to the derivative themes of verbs.
Aggalu to separate.


Agal as in Telugu - also, to keep ait a dis. lance - pass beyond. Agavu. to call, play.

TELUGU.

Aggalu to become insufferable - be excessive.
Aggu to worship.
Ats to give by compul-sion-incur debt.

Antu to touch -stick or adhere - anoint the head.

Adangu to be destroy. Ańangu ed - submit - be ${ }^{\text {. Aanugu }} \int_{\text {suppressed. }}$ subdued or

Adaru to shine - shoot at.
In the second sense it takes the formative intsu.
Adalu to weep bitterly. Ad au to slap.

CANNADI.
Agalu to dig.

Agley to be afraid - be pleased.

## Atchu as in Telugu.

The consonant in this root, which agrees with the first of the second series of consonants ir the Sanscrit alphabet, is pronounced ssa and cha in Telugu; cha in Can. and $s a$, sha, cha, and $j a$ in Tam, according, as it is final or medial, single or double.
Anju to be alarmed fear - frighten.
Annul to join - stick together.

Ad́agu to be containor $\quad\}^{e d-e n c l o s e d ~}$ subdued or Adangu $\int$ suppressed -submit-recede.
Adaru to ascend - climb ride.

## Adj to cook.

- This root with a final e ode, means the same as in Telugu, and, also it to obtain-move.

TAMIL 。
Agazh as in Cannadi in which language the Tamil $z h$ is usually converted into $l$.
Agei to beat - cut - break in two.

Ahgu to decrease.
Agar to gape.

## Anju as in Can.

Antu to join - adjoin approach - befit.
This root, spelt with the same letters in the three dialects, is in Tamil pronounced ándu.
Ad́angu ass in Can.

Adars to throng - press together - be connested.

Ad to join - be near - be connected - to killfight - cook.
With a final ii this root means, as in Can. to obtain and, also, to tie. unite.

[^11]dary root by inserting a nasal before the final syllable, as in Andu, or Antu, or by adding the syllables ci or e ear, al, $g u$, angu, \&cc. as here exemplifed, is common to them all. This formation of a number of secondary roots from a primi tive by the ajuncts mentioned, is constantly observable uuder every' letter of the alphabet : the primitive is found sometimes in Tam. sometimes in Can. and sometimes in Tel. sometimes it exists in all three, sometimes in none of them,

## telugu.

Adugú to ask - beg alms. Addagu to interrupt prevent.
Caccu to vomit.

Cats to play dice, chess sc.

> Cattu to tie - build - become pregnant, said of cattle only.
> Cadugu to wash off, as dust from the hands-wash out, as stains from a cloth.

## Cadangu

$\underset{\text { Canangu }}{\text { or }}\} \begin{gathered}\text { to swell }- \text { boil } \\ \text { or bubble. }\end{gathered}$

Addáagu as in Tel.

Caccu as in Tel.
Canged́u to become lean.
Cargu to become black, by fire $\S c$.

Cachini to join together two things of the same kind-pair.
Carchu to bite-wash rice.

Cattu to tie - build.

## Cad́angu as in Tel.

In both languages this verb is prio marily used of water, and secondarily of tbe affections of tbe mind, in ex presions similar to the sea swells, hits anger boils, his wealh-overfolows."

## TAMIL.

Caccu as in Tel.

## Carugu as in Can.

Casa to be modest, or diffident.
Casangu to be bruised by the hand squeezed.
Casi to be moist or dampto weep - entreat.

Cada to pass beyond.
Cadavu to pay - fulfigive attention-reflect-nail up.
Cattu as in Can.

Tbis root in Tamil is pronounced Cazhavu; d́a in Tel. and la in Can. are constantly substituted for the Tamil $Z h \mathscr{L}$ and roots of which the final is $g u$ in the former eud in the ratter in $v u$; thus the root meaning to stroke, gently - caress is in Tam. Taźhuvu in Tel. Tadugu \&c.

Tbis root is not in Tam. but it is evidently the same in meaning and derivation with the two following,
the last of which, Cadu, is tbe primitive of all those commencing with Cad in the three languages.

- Cadaru - to call aloud from any affection of the mind -to exclaim.
$\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { Catbalu } \\ \text { or }\end{array}\right\}$ to move or Cadulu $\}$ shake.
- 

Cadiy to approach - obtain.
Cadu to draw gold or silver.
Cadumù to push away.

TLuGU.
Candu to fade or decay
as flowers and
fiuit by heat.

Canalu to become angry fade.

Canu to see - to bring forth a child.

C appu to cover.

CANNADI.
Candu as in Tel.

Canam to become rancidto acquire a bad taste or smell by smoke or heeping.
This root is used as a noun in Te lugu in the same sense.
Canalu to kindle as fireto become angry.

TAMIL. Candu as in Tel. \& Can.

It has this meaning in Tam. when the last syllable is writen $\bar{r} u$ but pronounced. $\overline{d u}$; when written with. the same final consonant as in Teland Can. it signifies to be spoiled to perish generally.


In the first sense, to see, this root in the present and future of the Can. and Tam. is written with a long' $a$ and with the nasal of the third series of conso. nants 'Can and C'anu; in the past it is short Canden -Candenu, as in Tel : the second sense is peculiar to the latter language; but Candu a calf in Tamil is evidently derived from it.
Cappu to dig a pit -ex- This root is not used in Tam: eicavate - hollow out.
ther in it's Tel. or Can. sense, but it is evident that from it in the latter acceptation is derived the Tamil terms, Capparu a hollow bason carried by beggars, and Cappel a ship.

But though radical connection may be proved to exist between languages, their actual connection, as regards terms used for the expression of ideas, may not be intimate and it becomes necessary, therefore, to establish this point, to enter'. further into detail and compare the words of the three cognate dialects, as well as the roots, whence they are derived. Mámidi Vencaya, the author of the And,hra Dìpaca, an excellent Dictionary of the Telugu, has, in the preface to this work, introduced a concise analysis of the language, the substance of which, as affording the means of making this comparison, is translated in the following paragraph.
${ }^{6}$. The modes of derivation in the And,hra language are four; they are Tatsaman, Tad,bhavan, Désyam and Grámyam.

## "OF PURE SANSCRIT TERMS RECEIVED IN TELUGU."

"Tatsamam consists of Sanscrit terms, pure as spoken in heaven, the Telugu terminations being substituted for those of the original language, of which the following are examples.

SAKSCRIT. TATSAMAM.

| Rámah | Rámandu' | a proper name |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Vanam | Vanamu | a forest. |
| Gangá | Ganga | the river. |
| Harih | Hari | a proper name. | B, hagavati a goddess.


| 'Sríh | 'Srì $\quad$ prosperity. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sambuh | $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { Sambuvu } \\ \text { or } \\ \text { Sambundu }\end{array}\right\}$ apropername. |


| Vad, huh | Vad, hu | woman. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Gauh | Govu | a cow. |
| Glau | Glau | the moon. |
| Vác | Váccu | a word. |
| Bishág | Bishacu | a physician. |

SANSCRIT. TATSAMAM.
B, hub, hrüt B, húb, hrüttu aking.
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Hanumá, ha- } \\ \text { numantud́u } \\ \text { and } \\ \text { hanumánudu }\end{array}\right\}$ a proper

Sampad $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Sampadu } \\ \text { and } \\ \text { Sampatiu }\end{array}\right\}$ weallh.

| Cshut...... <br> and <br> Cshud....... | Cshuttu | appetite. |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Ápah | Appu |  |
| Dyau | Divamu | waters. |
| De heavens.' |  |  |
| Payah | Payasu | mill. |
| Anadwán | Anadwáhamu | an ox. | " OF TERMS DERIVED FROM THE SANSCRIT.

"Tadb,havam consists of terms formed, either from the Sanscrit direct, or through one of the six Pracrits, varied by the interposition of syllables, and by the substitution, increment, and decrement of letters, as explained in the Vai-cruta-chundrica: the several modes of derivation, here indicated, are exemplified in the following lists.
" $\ddagger$ 'ADB,HAVAM TERMS DERIVED IMMEDIATELY FROM SANSCRT.

SANSCRIT.
Samudrah
Chandrah
Cánanam
Cud́yam

TADBHAVAM.
Sandaramu the sea.
Tsandurundu the moon.
Cána a forest.
Góda a á wall.

SANSCRIT. TADBHAVAM.
Yátrà $\quad$ Dzatara $\quad$ pilgrimage.
Áturam Átramu hurry.
Pangtih Banti a line.or row.
C, huralí Garidí $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { a fencing } \\ \text { school. }\end{array}\right.$
"TADB,HAVAM TERMS DERIVED FROM SANSCRIT THROUGH* THE PRACRUTAM SPOKEN IN. TIE COUNTRY OF MAHARASTRA.

| Sanscrit. | pracrit. | telugu. |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Chacravácah | Chaccaváyò | Dzaccavu | a species of water fowl. |
| Upád,hyáyah | Ojjháo | Oddza | a precepior. |
| Brahmà | Bamhì | Bomma | Brahma. |
| Dwípah | Dívo | Dívi | an island. |
| Cámsyam | Camso | Cantsu | bell metal. |
| Yá, | Cah | Jaso | Asamu |
| fame. . |  |  |  |

" TADB,HAVAM TERMS DERIVED THROUGH SAURASENI, THE LANGUAGE OF THE COUNTRY OF SURASENA.

"TADB,HAVAM TERMS DERIVED THROUGH THE MAGADH1, SFOKEN IN
SANSCRIT. MAGAD HI. TELUGU.


SANSCRIT. PAISACHI. telugu.
Alactah Alatto Latuca lac-dye, prepared for painting the feet.
'Sashculì Sack,huli Tsackilamu a contorted cake.
Urnà Unnát Unni wool.
Trilingah Tilingo $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Telungu } \\ \text { Telugu } \\ \text { Tenugu }\end{array}\right\}$ the Telugu Language.
Sivernam Sannam Sonna gold.
Nisréní Nísena Nittsena a ladder.
" TADB. HAVAM TERMS DERIVED THROUGH THE CHULICA OR CHULICA-PAISACHI, SPOKEN IN THE COUNTRIES OF GANDARA, NEPALA AND CUNTALA.


Notr. Apabramsa means, literally, corrupted language; but the author says the word is not to be taken in this sense, but as the proper name of the dialect, and to this purpose quotes a verse from Appacavi; one of the commentators on the Nannayab, hattiyam, who states the same, and adds it was the speech of the goddess Saraswati in her youth, and that it's terms, therefore, are without exception, pure. Words which have passed through this dialect to the.Telugu are, however, more frequently used by the 'Súdra tribes than by the Bráhmans.

The proportion of corrupt, or, more appropriately, permuted terms in Telugu - of the several derivations above noticed, may be stated as follows; Sanscrit Tadb,havam one half; Prácrit, one quarter; Sauraséni one tenth; Mágad,hi oné twentieth; the Paisáchi, Chúlicà, Apabramśa together one tenth. Mr. Colebrooke, in his dissertation on the Sanscrit and Pracrit languages, admits but af three distinctions; these two and the Magad,hi, or Apabramsa, which he considers the same. The six Prácrits here enumerated, however, are six distinct dialects, each formed, as to terms, according to it's own rules of permutation, but all following the idiom, collocation and, with special exceptions, the general grammar of the Sanscrit: in the Shadbáshà-chandricà by Lacshmid,hara, a joint grammar of the six Prácrits, after general rules applying to all, the Prácrit
 the Sanscrit, the Saùrasénì from the Prácrit and Sanscrit and so on; the Mágadhi, Paisáchi, Chúclica - Paisáchi, and Apabramsa, each declining a degree in purity and the last varying more than any of the rest from the parent stock; this, however, the author does not allow to be, as Mr. Colebrooke considers it, "a jargon destitute of regular Grammar," for he says-Apab,hramsas tu b,háshà syàd ab:hiràdi giránchayah - cavi prayóg'ànerhetwàn n'àpasabdas sa tu cwachit, Apabramisa is the language spoken in Ab,hira and other countries, and, as it is used by the poets, it is not in any respect corrupted-and he proceeds, accordingly, to detail it's grammatical rules.

The work here noticed is confined to these dialects, as they now exist in the Nátacas, and treats, therefore, only of Tatsamam and Tadb, havam terms of Sanscrit origin ; it is expressly stated, however, that each possessed its proper Désyam, or native, terms, and it is probable, as many of these dialects prevailed in countries far distant from each other, that each was connected with Désyan words of various derivations, in coujnnction with which they produced spoken languages differing considerably from each other ; this in fact is declared to be the case witb respect to Paisáchi in the following passage - Pisácha désa niyatam Paisáchi dwitayam viduh - Pisácha desàstu vrüdd,hair uctáh-Pándiya Cécaya Cháhlica Sahya Népála Cuntalàh Sud,hésha Bhóta Gánd hára Hcuvica Canójanàs tat,hà- Etè paisáchn désàs syus tad désyas tad guno b,havati. The` two Paisáchi dialects are said to prevail in all the countries here mentioned, commencing with Pándyam at the sonthern extremity of India, and extending to Canoj (Canójána) in the north, and Siam (Sayha) to the east, and it is added. These are the Paisáchi countries, and the Désyam terms of each have their own particular quality.
"Dèsyam, in other words 'And,hra, or Telugu, is of $\bullet$ two kindz; the language which originated in the country of 'Telingana and Anya-désyam, or the language of foreign countries intermixed with it.

> "OF TERMS WHICH ORIGINATED IN TRILINGAM.
"Previously to shewing what part of the language originated in Trilingam,
the following stanzas from the Ad,baravana Vyácaranam are here inserted, to describe the country to which this name applies."

A quotation from the Adharavana Vyácaranam is omitted: the author explains that part which relates to the boundaries of Trilingam as follows:
' "As it is here said, in the country between Srisailum, the station of Bhimeswara at Dracharàmam, the greater Cálèswaram and, as the fuurth, the mountain of Mahéndra, in these holy places were three Lingams, and the language which originated in the country known by the name of the Trilinga Désam, is that now under consideration; this is the Atsu or pure Telugu, and is thus described in the Appacavíyam.

$$
V E R S E
$$

"All those words which are in use among the several races who are aborigines of the Country of $A_{i} n d, h r a$, which are perfectly clear and free from all obscurity, these shine forth to the world as the pare native speech of $A_{1} n d_{1} h r a$ (Sudd,ha A,nd,hra Dés,yam.)
" of These the following are examples.

| Pálu | milk. | Nela | the moon, a month. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Perugu | curdled milk. | Vésavi...... |  |
| Ney | clarified butter. |  | sultry weather. |
| Rólu | a mortar. | Vésaugi....... |  |
| Róncali | a pestle. | Gudi | a temple. |
| Utí | a long net for holding | Madi | a field. |
|  | pots scc. | Puli | a tyge |
| Pudami | the earth. |  |  |
| "Padatuca | a woman. |  |  |
|  |  | Madugu | a natural pool or lake. |
| Bangáru | gold. | U'rı | a village. |
| Coducu | a son. | Magavandu | a man. |
|  |  | 'Andadi | a woman. |
| Tala | the head. |  |  |

[^12]using Telugu terms conjointly with those of other countries, these have become Ánd,hra terms of foreign origin.
"The people of 'And,hra, otherwise called Trilingam, have, as A ppacavi states above, frequented other countries and mixed their language with that of these several contries; of such Anya-dés yam terms the following are examples.

The examples are of Anya-dés yam terms in which aspirates, not belonging to the thirty letters proper to the T'elugu, occur : such as, b,halà an eulogistic exclamation ; avad,háru an exclamation of entreaty; t,lhavu a place-station; d,háco a haughty, high spirited man : of those which have a final long vowel; such as, anà the sixteenth of a Rupee; navalù an excellent woman; códi a flag; jirrà armour: and, lastly, of difficult words, inappropriately ranked among Any-adés yam terms; such as, calanu battle; toyyeli a woman; ménu the body; ullamu the mind. Of the list given by the author as examples of the several kinds of Anya-désyam terms, the whole of the words in the first are of uncertain derivation : those in the second are either Hindustáni or they are terms the last syllable of which has been casually lengthened ; thus códi, is the same, as códi and navalá is either of Sanscrit derivation from nava new, or a native term from the Tamil navam affection. Most of those in the last list are common to the southern dialects; thus calanu, in Tamil cal, is derived from the root cala $\dot{0}$ to join, common to the three dilalects; toyyeli, in Tamil taiyel, from tai to beautify, ménu, in Tamil méni, from mêl upward-outward, and ullumu from ul inward-mind.
" OFTERMS AND FORMS OF RUSTIC OR VULGAR SPEECH.
"Ierms which cannot be subjected to the rules of Grammar, and in which an irregular increment or decrement of letters occur are called Grámyam ; they are corruptions, and are described in the following verse from the Appacaviyam. VERSE.
"Such Tenugu words as are commonly used by rustic folk are known as Grámyam terms; these lose some of their regular letters and are not found in poetry, unless, as in abusive language, the use of them cannot be avoided, for example,

## Vastádà Huri Somulu

Destádà golladanti dittaca carunan
Tsústádà caungili níd"

## Istádà tsepamannan ivi grámyóctul."

In this verse vastádà for vatstsunnándìà; testádà for tetstsutsunnándàa ; tsústádà for tsútsutsunnádid̀ ; istádà for itstsutsumnánd́à and tseppamu for tseppumu, are Gràmyam terms

In the preceding extracts, the auther, supported by due authority, teaches, that, rejecting direct and indirect derivatives from the Sanscrit, and words borrowed from foreign languages, what remains is the pure native language of the land: this constitutes the great body of the tongue and is capable of expressing every mental and bodily operation, every possible relation and existent thing; for, with the exception of some religious and technical terms, no word of Sanscrit derivation is necessary to the Telugu. This pure native language of the land, allowing for dialectic differences and variations of termination, is, swith the Telugu, common to the Tamil, Cannadi, and the other dialects of southern India: this may be demonstrated by comparing the Désyam terms contained in the list taken by Vencaya from the Appacavíyam, with the terms expressive of the same ideas in Tamil and Cannadi. It has been already shewn that the radicals of these languages, mutatis mutandis, ar the same, and this comparison will shew that the native terms in general use in each, also, correspond.

It would have been easy to have selected from the three dialects a far greater number of terms, than these, exactly agreeing with each other; but it is considered preferable to follow a work of known authority, and to which no suspicion of bias to any system can attach : the author, though a good Sanscrit scholar, was ignorant of all the dialects of southern India, his native tongue excepted.

TELEGU.
Pálu milk

Perugı curdled milk Ney clarificd butter

## Rólu a mortar

Róncali a pestle

## Pudami the earth

Padatuea a woman
This term is probably a com. pound, but it is not easy to reduce it to its elements.

## Pasid́a or Paindi gold

## Bangáru gold

CANNIDI。

## Hálu

When $P$ begins a word in Tamil or Telugu, it is in Cannadi changed to $H$, as Tamil Palli Tel; Palle, Can. Halli asmall village: but in the old Can. all sucl words may, also, be written with a $P$.

The Telugu term is not used by itself in Can. but is found in compounds as Bennè, white ghee-butter.

## Orulu

Onake

This term may be used in Can. but nelu is more correct.

## Podavi

## Pasaru or Hasaru

with which the Telugu term is derivatively connected, is used in Can. in the acceptation of. green colour onls.

Bangáru

## TAMIL

Pál.

## Perugu.

Ney.
Of these terms the fist and last are common to the high and low Tamil, the second is confined to the high dialect.
Urul. High Tamil.
Uroncali. H. Tam.
The Telugu terms are contractions of these: many similar instances might be adduced, tius ira night in Tamil becomes re in Telugu, iran_ du two rendu; aven that man, iven this man become vánd́u and vindúu. Uri
In Tamil when the letter $\overline{\mathrm{r}}$ ( P ) is doubled it, it is pronouncedt $\bar{t}$ and in similar Tel. terms, is written "t ( ${ }_{\omega}^{\omega}$ )

Pud́avi. H. Tam.
-Pasuppu golden colour.
Pasameigreen colour, whence this term ls derived, means, also, beaufypurity ; pasum, the adjective derived from it is frequently contracted to paim as pasumpon-paimpon pure gold and from this contraction the second of the Tel.terms is derived.
Bangáru L. Tam.



From the preceding extracts and remarks on the composition of the Telugu language, as respects terms, it results that the language may be divided into four branches, of which the following is the natural order. Dés'yam or AtsuTelugu pure native terms, constituting the basis of this language and, generally, also, of the other dialects of southern India: Anya-dés'yam terms 'borrowed from other Countries, chiefly of the same derivation as the preceding: Tatsamam, pure Sanscrit terms, the Telugu affixes being substituted for those of the original language: Tadb,havam, Sanscrit derivatives, received into the Telugn, direct, or through one of the six Prácrits, and in all instances more or less corrupted. The Grámyam (literally the rustic dialect from Grámam Sans. a village) is not a constituent portion of the language, but is formed from the Atsu-Telugu by contraction, or by some permutation of the letters not authorized by the rules of Grammar. The proportion of Atsu-Telugu terms to those derived from every other source is one half; of Anya-dés' yam terms one tenth; of Tatsamam terms in general use three twentieths; and of Tadb,havam terms one guarter.

With little variation, the composition of the Tamil and Cannadi are the same as the T'elugu and the same distinctions, consequently, are made by their grammatical writers. The Telugu and Cannadi both admit of a freer adoption of Tatsamam terms than the Tamil: in the two former, in fact, the discretion of the writer is the only limit of their use; in the high dialect of the latter those only can be used, which have been admitted into.the dictionaries by which the language has long been fixed, or for which classical authority can be adduced; in the low dialect the use of them is more general-by the Bráhmans they are
profusely employed, more sparingly by the Sudra tribes. The Cannadi has a greater and the Tainil a less proportion of Tadb, havam terms than the other dialects; but in the latter all Sanscrit words are liable to greater variation than is produced by the mere difference of termination, for, as the alphabet of this language rejects all aspirates, expresses the first and third consonant of each regular series by the same character, and admits of no other combination of consonants than the duplication of mutes or the junction of a nasal and a mute, it is obviously incapable of expressing correctly any but the simplest terms of the Sanscrit; all such, however, in this tongue are accounted Tatsamam when the alteration is regular and produced only by the deficiencies of the alphabet.

But, though the derivation and general terms may be the same in cognate dialects, a difference in idiom may exist so great, that, in the acquisition of one, no assistance, in this respect, can be derived from a. knowledge of the other. As regards the dialects of southern India this is by no means the case, in collocation of words, in syntaxical government, in phrase, and, indeed, in all that is comprehended under the term idiom, they are, not similar only but the same. To demonstrate this and to shew how far they agree with, or differ from, 'the Sanscrit, the following comparative translations of examples taken from the section on syntax in Dr. Wilkins Sanscrit Grammar have been made into Tamil, Telugu, and Cannadi ; from these, also, will appear the relation these languages bear to each other in the minuter parts of speech and in casual and temporal terminations.

|  |  |  | SANSCRıT. |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | ${ }^{c}$ | 2, | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Cumáràs seratè swairam rórúyantè cha | 6 |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | 8 | 9 | Ióracàh | 11 |  |

## TRANSLATION.

 The songsters are always singing, and those overcome by disease are always 10 dying.

## TELUGU.

Cumárulu swéch,hagà nídrintsutsunnáru neracamulón undedivarunnu, mickili
urutsutsınnáru gayaculu ${ }^{4}{ }^{7}$ mickili ${ }^{7}$ pádutsunnáru rogaınuchéla cotíabaddavárunnu $10 \quad 10$
bahu lsaltsutsunnáru.

## CANNADI.

 bahala sayittárè.

## 'TAMIL.



The construction of the Sanscrit sentence is as follows. The figures throughout refer to the collocation of the Sanscrit.

1. A noun in the lst case plural governing 2 a verb in the 3rd. per. plu. pres. of sétè he sleeps. 3 a noun in the 2 d casc nou. used adjeetively, composed of sua own and iram molion. 4 the 3 d per. plu. pres. of the reiterative form, medial voice, of rauti he roars. 5 a conjunction. 6 a derivative from naracah by the tadd,hita affix an with the meaning of the 7 th or locative case, being in a place. 7 the same as 4 from gáyati to sing. 8 the same as 5. 9 a compound formed of gituh a song and gnyah part. past act. (caprateya) froin jánáti to know. 10 the same as 4 from mrilyatito die. 11 a compound from rujè disease fem. and jïtah past part. pas. (ctapratéya) from jayati to conquer.

The construction of the Telugu sentence is;

1. Sans. a noun in the first case plural. 3 an adverbial phrase, formed from suéchch, ha, of Sanscrit derivation, being from swa own and ichch,hà desire, and gì, changed from cì by sandlif, the inseparable part. from cavadamu to bebecome. 2 the 3 rd pers. plu. of the compound present, formed by nidrintsutsu, the gerund of the present tense, derived from nidrà Sans. sleep, and unnáru, the third per. plu. pres. of undadamu to be-exist. 6 Sans. a noun in the seventh
or locative case. 6. a compound formed by the aorist part. of undadamu and the plu. pro. vádu he-that man. 5 a conjunction; it is inseparably attached to the word it conjoins. 4 an adverb qualifying the following verb. 4 the same as 2 from the Telugu verb aravad́amu to roar. 9 the same as 1.7 an adverb. 7 the same as 2 from the Telugu verb pádadamu to sing. 11 Sans. a noun in the 3 d , or instrumentive case. 11 a Telugu compound from cotta the inf. of cottadamu to beat, badd'a,by sand, $h i$ for paddda, the past part. of padadamu to suffer, used to form the passive voice, and the plu. of vádu. 8 the same as 5. 10 Sans. an adverb. I0 the same as 2 from the Tel. verb tsávadamu to die.

The construction of the Cannadi is exactly the same as the Telugu, one or two of the compounds only differing.

3 is composed of Sans. adverb yathá as and ich, ha. The verbs marked $2,4,7$ and 10 are not compounds. 6 the 7th case is formed by the adjunct alli place, united to naracada the genitive form of naracam. 7 is a compound used adverbially from ad, hica excessive, a Sans. crude noun, and ági the gerund of the past tense agavadu to become. The compound marked 11 is from the verbal noun liodeyel the beating, instead of the inf. as in Tcl.

The construction of the Tamil is;
1 as in Tel. 3. the gen. plu. of the pronoun tàn himself. 3 the gen. of manadu, from the Sans. mannas mind, will. 3. the dat. of padi a measure, used as "a preposition and signifying accordingto. 2 a hybrid compound formed from nitterei, the same as nidrà Sans. and pannudel to do-make, the Tamil seldom allowing a simple verb to be formed from a Sanscrit word with a long final vowel. 6 as in Tel. 6 a compound formed by ul'la, indefinite part. of the defective verb ul' to be-have, and avergal' the plu. of the pro. avenhe-thatman. 5 as in Tel. 4 the neg. part. of rilludel to stand-stay. 4 this with 7 and 10 are simple verbs, as in Cannadi; not compounds, as in Tel. 9 an attributive noun from pádudel to sing. 7 the inf, of migudel to increase, with the conjunction um used adverbially. 7 as in Cannadi. 11 as in Telugu. 11 a compound from oducca the
inf. of oduccudel to oppress and pat ta the same as in Tel. and Can. 8 as in Tel. 10 the neg. part. of cureidel to lessen. 10 as in Can.

In the preceding sentence the Sanscrit differs in every point from the southern dialects; in the following, the variation, except in the formation of cases, is not so great.

SANSCRIT.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Samyamáya s'rutam d,hattè narò dhermáya samyamam,
 TRANSLATION.
9
A wise man keepeth the divine law for constraint, constraint for religion (and)
7
7
8 telugu
 CANNADI.
 mavannu mócshaccóscara d,hermavanna dánaccóscaravágiyu b,huctigóscaravágiyu $10 \quad 3$ d,hanavannu d,harisuttánè.

## TAMIL.

$\stackrel{9}{\text { Arivall a manaden adaccattaccága vedatteiyun deramattuccágu adacatteiyum mattic- }} \stackrel{4}{4}$
 CONSTRUCTION OF THE SANSCRIT.
1 a noun sub. neu. in the 4 th or dative case. 2 the same in the 2 d , or ac. governed by the following verb. 3 the third person sing. pres. medial voice, governing the several accusatives in the sentence. . 4 noun sub. masc. in the lst or nom. 5, 6, 7 and 8 the same as 1 and 2 respectively. 9 a noun of quality agreeing with narah; this word méd,hávi, has the force of an adjective, though it is actually, a substantive. 10 the same as 2.11 and 12 the same as $1 \& c$.

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE TELUGU.

9 a compound having the force of an adjective, formed by affixing, to the Sanscrit word, aina the past part. of cávad́amu to become. 4 as in the Sans. formed by affixing the Tel. termination $u d u$. 1 as in Sans. except that, in place of being declined, the case is formed from the sixth in $c u$ by the adjunct orucu for the sake of; when orucu or ósaram, which has the same meaning, are added to this case the drüttam or nunnation, if interposed between the theme and affix is dropped; thus these componnds, though derived from danamunucu, become danamuc' orucu and dánamuc' ósaram. 2 as in the Sans. $5,6,8,7,11$ and 12 , as in the Sanscrit, with the Tel. terminations and affixes; the two last are connected by the conjunction $n u$ and, repeated after each. 10 as in the Sans. it takes the drüttam before the following $d, h a$. 3 the third person sing. pres. of $d$ harintsadamu to dress - assume, from the Sanscrit.

Note. The compound dative, answering to the Tádarthya chaturt, hi of the Sanscrit and to the noun governed by the proposition for in Enclish, is formed in the three dialects from the fourth case in $c u$ by the addition of the same or similar adjuncts; in Tel. by ai, orucu and ósaram; in Can. by ági and óscaram, and in Tamil by $\alpha$ áa and ósaram : ai and ági, are the gerunds and ága is the inf. derived from the root á be-become; ósaram in Tel. signifies a side, inclination, bias, but this and orucu, froin oray to join-obtain, intimately correspond with the English term sake, as, like the latter, they are used only in the formation of this dative, the meaning of which may always be appropriately expressed by the phrase for the sake of.

The Canadi construction is exactly the same as the Tel. the datives are formed by adding óscara for the sake of to the fourth case in cu. 11 and $12 \dot{a} g i$, the gerund of the past tense of ágavadu to lecome, is added to these datives, and the conjunction copulative $n u$ is changed to $y u$, to mark their special connection with the following word.

> CONSTRUCTION OF THE TAMIL.

9 a compound having the form of an adjective from arivu knowledge and ul'hu the part of the defective $u l^{\prime}$ tochave. 4 as in Sans. 1 the dative case formed by adding ága, the inf. of ádel to become, to the dative of declension in $c u$. The sentence does not differ, otherwise than as here noticed, from the Telugu.

In the following short sentence and all similar constructions the Sanscrit agrees exactly with the southern dialects.

SANSCRIT.
$\begin{array}{llll}1 & 2 & 3 & 4\end{array}$
Tasya bahu d,hanam esti.
TRANSLATION.
"He possesses, or hath much wealth: "or, nearer in Latin, Illi multa res est. TELUGU.


#### Abstract

Vániki bahu ${ }^{3}$ dhanam unnócdi.


CANNADÍ.
${ }^{1}$ Avenge héral'a ${ }^{3}{ }^{d}$,hana ${ }^{2}$ vide.
TAMIL.

Again, in constructions like the following, when the sati saptami, or ablative case absolute, is used, as in Latin, or when the relative pronoun occurs, the Sanscrit idiom is totally different from that of the southern dialects; in these there is no relative pronoun, but the interrogative may, as these examples will shew, be used for it.

## SANSCRIT.

$\stackrel{1}{Y}$ Yas sa, servéshu $\stackrel{4}{3}{ }^{\text {b/ húléshu nasyétsu, na vinás'yeti. }}$
TRANSLATION.


TELUGU.
$\stackrel{1}{\text { Samastromaina }} \stackrel{4}{b}, h u ̀ t a m u l u ~ n a s i n t s u t s n u d a g a ̀ ~ y e v a d u ~ n a s ' i n t s a d o ́ ~ ? ~_{5}^{\text {? }}$ vándưu.
CANNAD́I.
$\stackrel{1}{S a m a s t a} \stackrel{4}{b}$, hütangal: $\stackrel{5}{\text { unasisuttirel ági yávenu nasisenò ? avenu. }} \stackrel{1}{2}$
TAMIL. •
$\begin{array}{llllllll}1 & 3 & 5 & 5 & 5 & 7 & 1 & 2\end{array}$
Bủtangal' ellámum násam adeiyum pozhudil násamadeiyán eveno ? avené.
In the Sanscrit sentence 3-4 and 5 have the form of the 7 th or locative case and are in the grammatical connection denominated the ablative case absolute;
in Tel. this meaning is expressed by the gerund of the present tense of the verb nasintsadamu, united with the inf. of undadumu to be, and followed by the inseparable gerund of Cávadamu to become; literally the destroying becoming to be. The Can. is the same execpt that instead of the inf. the verbal noun the being, is used. The T'amil differs ; in this the future part. of the verb compounded of násam Sans. destruction and adéeidel to obtain-arrive is followed by the 7th case of poz, hadu time, and the literal meaning, therefore, is in the time in which (when ) destruction shall have reached. Again 1 and 2, the relative and it's antecedent, is in each of the southern dialects expressed by the interrogative pronoun yevadu with ò, the sign. of dubitative interrogation, added, either to it, or to the verb it governs, followed by the words respecting which the doubt is expressed, or the question asked, so that'the sense is who may it be that is not destroyed? he. The relative, however, may be as well, if not better, expressed, by any of the participles followed by the word which in the Sanscrit connection, would be the antecedent ; thus this example is properly in Telugu translated by
 being composed of nasintsani the negative of, nasintsadamu united with the indicative pronoun vándu.

The preceding translations have been made into what may, not inappropriately, be called the Sanscrit dialect of the southern tongues; the terms employed being chiefly from that language, and, when they could be used without affectation, the same as in the original passages : in the translations of 'the following sentence, the pure native terms of the three dialects only are used.

SANSCRIT.


$\begin{array}{lllllllll}6 & 6 & 9 & 9 & 10 & 10 & 12 & 17 & 17\end{array}$
from desire, were calumnious, shewed anger, were pleasant, shewed malice, waited, were sly and insidious, flattered, hoped \& cursed."

Note. It will be observed that the English translation does not exactly express the meaning of the original, and, as this is carefully preserved in the other versions, it of course, disagrees with them.

TELUGU.



TAMIL.
 nadópugez hindadò coradò túvinadò̀ averri nellavugal' uccuchelvam coduccavum

The observations made on the preceding example, respecting the, construction of the relative and antecedent in Sanscrit, and the modes of supplying it in the southern dialects, may be made on this. The original, in the work whence it is taken, exemplifies the government of the fourth or dative case by the several verbs which therein occur ; in Telugu and Cannadi these verbs do not govern this case, but the upapada dwitiya of the Sanscrit with the upaserga prati; this, in these languages, is expressed by the accusative governed by gurinchi or curitu-mark, determine, used as a preposition : in Tamil these verbs maý have the same government, or as in the translation ints this language, they may govern the dative, as in the Sanscrit, with the preposition for as explained in the note on the foregoing example.

In translating this last sentence into the southern dialects, the difficulty has rather been in the selection of appropriate terms whereby to express the sliades of meaning which the verbs, in tho original, convey ; in general, however, it
will be found difficult to express any sentiment clearly and precisely in Telugu or Cannadi, without using Sanscrit words in a greater or less proportion, while in Tamil, in the higher dialect (Shen Tamiz'h) especially, this may always be done with facility. Thus in the present examples, smarah, a name of the Indian Cupid, but signifying, the cause being put for the effect, love; is appropriately translated in Tamil nasel sexual love: in the other two dialects, however, there is no such native word, the Sanscrit camam being used for it; tamacamu, the word substituted in Telugu, means lust merely, and soccu in Cannadi desire in general. Again, asapta the third person of the past tense lang of sapati he curses, cannot be rendered strictly into any of the three dialects, except by a term from the same root; tittádamúu in Telugu, and bayvadu in Cannadi, mean to vilify-abuse, either of these, $\mathscr{v}^{\circ}$ being substituted for the $b$ of the last, may be used in Tamil, but túridel is preferred, as it is more frequently applied when abuse by women is meant. Again linuti in Sanscrit means to dissemble this is exactly rendered by bonkadamu in Tel. and Can. but poccam in Tam. though derived from the same root, scarcely extends to this meaning, nor is it in common use.

To enable a comparison to be made of the superior dialects of the southern languages with each other, and with the Sanscrit, the following versions of an English sentence have been made; they are necessarily in verse as this is the'appropriate style of the three dialects and, and with the preceding observations, will sffiuciently establish the positions maintained at the commencement of this note, relative to the affliation of the Telugu.
1
When thou art an anvil, endure like an anvil;
7
when a hammer, strike like a liammer.

TAMIL.

CURAĹLVEŃBA.
$6, \quad 5 \quad 4123$
Adeiyel'ílt at tel ád ngi ad'eiyelày
$19 \quad 11 \quad 10 \quad 10$

Sultingel at't àt tel ad i.

## NOTE TO TIIE INTRODUCTION.

TELUGU.
DWIPADA.
$\begin{array}{llllll}6 & 5 & 4 & 1 & 2.3 & 10\end{array}$
Dáy velan an'igi diyyai venca
12 II
T'iyaca suttiya tiruna cot'tu.
CANNADT.
$D W I P A D A$.

Adigallu sari baggi yági yà gallu.
Man'di tirasada chamalige saribadi.
SANSCRIT.
ANUSH'TUP VRUTTAM.
Cútò b, hútwà cúta iva vinamya twam ayóg, hanah
Bihùtwà'yog, hanavad gad, ham dilhairyavàn prahara dwishah.

## CHAPTER FHRS'.



## TELOOGOO ALPHABET:

TTHE letters in the Teloogoo, as in most other Indian alphabets, are apt, on a first view, to appear unnecessarily numerous. Some syllables even seem admitted into the alphabet, as simple characters. The dipthongs are represented by separate signs, not, as in English, by the coalition of two vowels. There is one set of symbols for initial unconnected vowels; another for the same vowels when joined with consonants to forin syllables; and in both of ${ }^{*}$ these, the long vowels are distinguished from the short. Among the consonants also, the aspirated letters are represented by distinct symbols, not by a combination, as in our own language; and the harsh are distinguished from the soft letters. But those who may at first question the utility of so many letters in the Teloogoo, will perhaps relinquish most of their objections, when they find that the variety of sound in this language is greater, and better represented, than in English. On the length of a vowel, on thẹ harsh or soft pronunciation of a consonant, depends, in a thousand instances, the meaning of a wbrd ; and, consequently, it is of greater importance, in Teloogoo, that each different shade of sound should be accurately marked; than in our own language, in which, comparatively, few words materially resemble each other. superfluous characters, it will readily be admitted that, in consistency, it is superior to our own. The sound attached to each letter remains constantly inherent in it: the coalition of words may cause one character to be changed for another, or may require the elision or the insertion of letters; but no association whatever can render any letter mute, nor can any change, or combination, give to one or more characters the sound belonging to another. The student, therefore, after once acquiring the correct sound of the Teloogoo letters, immediately pronounces every word with accuracy, and very little practice enables him to read with fluency and precision :-while a foreigner, who attempts to acquire a correct English pronunciation, scarcely ever arrives at the full attainment of his object. The proper pronunciation of our words, indeed, depends more upon the combination of our letters, than upon any fixed sound inherent in each separate character : and, in this respect, a person commencing the study. of our language, for a long time, labors under the difficulties experienced by those, who are left to discover the meaning of the principal words in a sentence, without any other aid than what the context affords.

All Native Grammarians concur in reducing the number of letters in the Teloogoo alphabet to thirty seven ; by excluding from it forty four characters which they acknowledge to belong to the langnage, but will not admit into the alphabet. They reject nineteen letters as peculiar to words of Sanscrit origin; fifteen small connected vowels, as only abbreviated forms of the large initial unconnected vowels ; eight characters, as merely marks for certain consonants when doubled; and two, as contracted signs for certain letters which they have retained. But, in giving a general view of the Teloogoo alphabet, I shall insert all the letters which they have rejected ; for they belong to the language, as much as those which they have admitted ; and the whole are equally unknown to an English reader. Inclusive of these, the Teloogoo alphabet will be found to consist of no less than eighty one different symbols.


## TELOOGOO ALPHABET.

## VOWELS.

OF THE LETTERS.

Connected
vowels.

| Consonants. | Double forms of Powers. some consonants. | Consonants. | Double forms some consonants. | Powers |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| s | . k | 21 | 2 |  |
| ఖ. . | . . . . . . $\mathrm{k}_{1} \mathrm{hu}$ \} | へ...... | . .... $2 . .$. .... | . .n |
| $\wedge$. | ..........g | $\omega_{0} . .$. | . . . . . . . . . | . . p |
| $9 \%$. | ....................g, $h$ | १..... | . . . ........ . | . .p, $h$ |
| \%.. | . . . . . . . . . . . gnu |  | . . . |  |
| బ.. | ..ts | భ. $\cdot$ | . . . . . . . . . . . . | . b, h |
| ఒ.. | ....ch | మ.. . | . --6..... |  |
| ఛ. | . .ch, h | वి... | . $\delta$. |  |
| జ. | . dzu |  |  |  |
| జ. . | ...............ju. | ల. | . . . . m. . . . . | ...la |
| (9). | .....j, $\mathrm{h}^{\text {h }}$ | ఎ. | .... S ...... | . v |
| \%., | . . . . . . . . . . .nyu |  | . |  |
|  | $\cdots t u$ | a. | . ..... | . sh |
| -. | . . $\mathrm{t}, \mathrm{h}$, | $\sim$. | ......... . . . |  |
| ๓.. | . . . . . . . .d | బ... | .. |  |
| ¢.. | . . . . . . . . . . . . d, d h |  | . |  |
|  |  | s. | . . . . . . . . . . | . ksh |
|  | . t |  | . . | .rru |
|  | t,h |  | . .......... . | or m |
|  | . . . d |  |  |  |
|  | . . d, b | 20 : | 6 | . . . h |
| - | - |  |  |  |
| 21 | 2 | 41 | 8 |  |

## SIGNS.



15 Initial unconnected vowels.
15 Connected vowels.
41 Conşonants.
8 Double forms of some consonants.
2 Signs.

## 81 Letters.

Of these eighty one letters, the initial vowels $ఋ$ roo, $\varlimsup^{\text {r }}$ roo, and $そ<0,4$

 \& $k s h$, and : $h$, are the nineteen characters stated by Teloogoo Grammarians to be peculiar to words of Sanscrit origin. To these, the connected vowels〕 roc, and $\int^{r o o}$, should also be added. For, had not all the connected vowels. been rejected from the alphabet, as marks instead of letters, a place would have been originally assigned to these two characters, in the list of symbols peculiar to Sanscrit derivatives.

Although the letter $\gamma \boldsymbol{\gamma} h$, is, as above stated, peculiar to Sanscrit, modern
authors admit, that, Sanscrit derivatives excepted, all Teloogoo words which have the letter $\sim s$, followed by the connected vowels ${ }^{2} i,{ }^{\S} e e, \supset \breve{e}$, or $-\mathcal{e}$,
 చే సెను chēešnco, or चే శెను chēshĕnoo, he, she or it, did. స్గ్గ siggoo, or శిగ్ shiggon, shame.

The short initial vowels $\alpha \breve{c}, ఒ \breve{b}$, and their corresponding connected vowels
 the consonants $\rightleftharpoons t s, \approx d z u$, \& $l u$, $\begin{array}{crrr} \\ \text {, and } \subset n \text {, are to be found in words }\end{array}$ of the pure Teloogoo only.

The other lettors of the alphabet are common to all Teloogoo words, whether 7 derived from the Sanscrit, or otherwise.

The letter \＆ksh has been included in the Alphabet；but，as it is a com pound of $s k$ and $s h$ ，it is rejected by some authors．
V o W ELS.

## Initial Unconnected Vowels．

 $\omega^{\omega}$ roo，そ lon，ఎ $\check{e}, \omega_{\bar{e}}, ఐ_{u e, ~}^{\sim}$ by Teloogoo Grammarians（పे？ణములు．lives，or living letters；because they are supposed to possess，within themselves，a perfect and independent existence or sound．They are purely initial，and are always written separately，unconnected with consonants or other characters．Like our capital letters，the initial vowels are to be found at the commencement of a phrase or sentence only，and never， in grammatical compositions at least，at the beginning of each word；except when words are written by themselves，as in a dictionary or vocabulary；for in a correct Teloogoo sentence，each word coalesces with the following one；the whole becomes a chain of continued links；and there is no beginning，or place for an initial vowel，except at the commencement of the sentence itself．
10 In naming these characters，the Sanscrit word S匚⿰亻 karumoo is affixed to each ；thus，అకారము ukarumoo u，ఇ కారము ikarunioo i，and so on．
11 The initial vowels are written on a line with the consonants，never either be－ low，or abdve them．

## Connected Vowels．

12 When combined with consonants to form syllables，the abovementioned vowels take quite a different shape．In this new form they are inseparable from consonants；and，from their constantly preserving a servile connection with some of these characters，Teloogoo writers have been induced to view them， in this shape，rather as abbreviated forms of the initial vowels abovementioned， than as independent letters．They are here again exhibited，opposite the initial vowels which they respectively represent ；and the particular appellation given to each is attached to it．


The connected vowels $r u, \longrightarrow a,{ }^{\circ} i, \mathcal{S} e e, \supset \breve{e}, \mathcal{S}$, , $\odot \breve{o}$, oro $\bar{o}$, and $=013$ $u o$, are written above the consonants to which they are attached; $v_{\infty} v_{0}$ are written to the right of them ; $\wp$ roo, and $\rfloor$ roo, are placed partly to the right side of consonants, partly below them; and of $ב$ ue, the upper part is written above, the lower part below the consonants.

When the initial vowels $\mho_{\bar{o}}, \delta_{\bar{o}}$, are represented in their connected forms, i4
 $\rightarrow e$ is written above, and the $v_{o n,} v_{0} o$, to the right side of the consonants.

The connected vowel $\eta$ loo, is always written below the consonant to which. 15 it is attached.

## CONSONANTS.

With the view to facilitate the acquirement of .the Teloogoo alphabet, the 16 connected vowels have been separated from the consonants, to some of which they must invariably be joined. For the same reason, in arranging the conso-
nants, in the order in which they are usually placed by Grammarians, they are exhibited distinct from the connected vowels.


17 The consonants have not peculiar appellations, like the connected vowels; but are named in the same manner as the initial vowels; viz. by affixing to them the Sanserit word కారડు karumoo; thus, బక్రషు bukarumos bee, て $\mathrm{s}^{\circ}$ ము dukarumos dee, \&ic. To distinguish the letter or from eo rru, the term $ఱ$ sారము rrukarumm is applied to the latter only; the $o r$ retains its : original Sanserit name, శేఫ rēp,hu.
 e) $l u$, and $e r r u$, have the sound of the first vowel $-u$, inherent; and are therefore represented in English characters by syllables; thus k, hu ju \&c.. but all the other consonauts speeified above, in order to obtain utterance, must be joined to some of the connected vowels. It is of much importance to the reader clearly to understand, that neither the consonants, nor the conneeted vowels, exactly correspond with what European authors call a letter. They have been separated from ench other, merely with the view to facilitate the progress of the
early student : but this separation of them will lead to false ideas, unless it be at the same time borne in mind that, in Teloogoo, they are never so separated, and are not significant symbols except when compounded with each other. Indeed the consonants and connected vowels form together a set of inseparable syllabic characters, generally compared by Teloogoo writers to animated bodies; the life, or vowel, giving existence or articulation to the consonant, which, on separation from it, becomes a mere dead symbol, void of every sound. As Teloogoo, words are composed chiefly of thesc syllabic characters, terminating with a vowel, a final consonant is seldom found in the language. When it does occur, the consonant cannot, as in English, stand alone. Without any sign, the ten letters before mentioned represent syllables ending in the vowel $u$, and the other consonants represent so articulation whatever. In the case of a final consonant, therefore, it is necessary to affix to it the sign $F$, to denote that the sound is retained, but obstructed. Thus, final $k, k, h$, or $g$,


To form syllables, the connected vowels are added to the consonants, in the following manner.
 $k_{1} h u \quad k_{1} h a \quad k_{1} h i \quad k_{1} h e e \quad k_{1} h \infty 0 \quad k_{1} h o o \quad k_{1}$ hroo $k_{1}$ hroo \&c. sc. \&c..


It is not requisite to add the $r u$, to the ten letters mentioned in No. 18; $\quad 20$ : because the sound represented by that letter is already inherent in them.

In adding to the consonants the connected vowels $\cup \infty, V_{0}, \rho$ ) roo, and 21 $\int$ roo, which are placed to the right of these letters, it is necessary previously to write the connected vowel $\checkmark u$, above the consonants; except above those in which the sound of that character is inherent: because this sign,
which is termed बృక ట్టు bound to the head, invariably retains it's place at the top of the consonants to which it can be attached, unless it's situation is occupied by another symbol.

For the same reason also, in adding to the consonants $\nsim g_{1} h$, ap $j, h$, ఎ $m$, oิ $y$, and ar $h$, the long vowel $-a$, which is affixed to the latter part of these letters, the $\checkmark$ affixed to the former part, is not removed; thus, कా ma, Wro $y a, \& \in c:$ but as the consonant ar $h$ already terminates with a symbol resembling $\longrightarrow a$, when that vowel is added to this letter, it is written thus, ${ }^{-6}$ the mark $c \cdot$ being substituted for $-a$.

Instead of adding the long vowel ${ }^{\S} e e$, to the consonants, qu $g_{1} k$, ap $j_{1} h$, as $s h$, and $\sim s$, the short vowel $\rho i$, with the symbol $\rightarrow$, is frequently used to represent it's sound; thus, we may writz either సें see or సे乛 see. In such cases, the symbol -o, which is named దీఫ్ $\underset{\sim}{ }$ long, is to be considered as lengthening the short vowel ${ }^{2} i$, rather than as representing the long vowel $-a$; indeed this sign, in two other instances, is used to lengthen the short vowels; as $\nabla^{\circ} 00$, from $v \infty$, and $\Sigma^{\circ} r o o$, from $\rho r o$.

In adding the long vowel ${ }^{5} \mathrm{ee}$, to the letter $\mathrm{m} m$, it must always be written in the manner above mentioned; thus, మి mee, never $\mathfrak{~}$ : in adding it to the consonant ar $h$, it is written thus హీ hee, or హิ. The vowel $\stackrel{i}{ }$, or $\delta e e$, can never be added to the consonant $\mathfrak{q} y$ : to express, in Teloogoo letters, the sounds $y i$, or yee, we write the consonant aw $y$; in the former case, without the $\vee u$, తలక $\omega_{\omega}$, and in the latter, with the - దీఘE
 chěttoo, this date tree.
 Du $m$, and యి $y$, it is invariably written in the latter form, never in the former shape ; thus, $\overline{\text { మొ }}$ mŭ, vowel $\mathrm{m}^{\delta} \bar{o}$ or Z 0 O , it is also written in the latter form only; but, in this case, the last part of these consonants themselves are considered as representing the NOf Vo; and, therefore, instead of adding vo to the consunant, the $\rightarrow$ or దీఘE

మu only is added; thus, మోo $m \overline{0} \overline{\text { ofo }} y \overline{0}$ \&c. This latter rule is occasionally applicable to the consonants $\sim s$, and $\operatorname{\sigma } h$, which, joined with long $\mathcal{\sim} \bar{v}$, are frequently written thus $\overrightarrow{\mathrm{N}} s \bar{o}$, , హో $h \bar{o}$.

The letters $\sim n$, \& $\sim s$, and $\downarrow v, \& \downarrow p$, when separated from the connected
vowels, are respectively represented by the same characters; but, like the other consonants before mentioned, they are invariably accompanied by some connected vowel, and they are distinguished from each other, by the different modes in which the connected vowels are added to them; $\lambda n$, and $\downarrow v$, are always united with the vowels; thus $న n u$, వ $v u$, इౌ $v u o$, but $\curvearrowright s$, and $\downarrow p$, have the connected vowels written separately from them; as in the syllables స su, च pu, పे puo.

Thus also the shape of the letter $\circ r r^{\prime}$ as'given in the foregoing list of the consonants, is the same as that of $o n$ or $m$, hereafter noticed; the latter, however, is never joined with any of the connected vowels; as అo. of the verbఅను unco, to say. పాహం papum, sin, \&c. while the former is always . found with some of them united to it, in the following manner ; $\zeta r u, \sigma^{\circ} r \dot{a}$, $\delta^{\circ} \mathrm{ry}, \& \mathrm{\& c}$. The student, therefore, can have little difficulty in distinguishing the one from the other.

Though native Grammarians, in enumerating the letters of the alphabet,28 consider $\omega t$ to be different from $\omega c h$, and $\approx d z u$ to be distinct from $\approx j u$, they are respectively represented by the same characters; and, in fact, they are only two letters, each possessing two distinct sounds, which has induced Grammarians to consider them as four separate characters.

Following the arrangement of the Sanscrit, the twenty-five first Teloogoo consonants have been classed by native writers in five Vurgus or classes, each containing five letters, as arranged above in horizontal lines. (see No. 16.)

The fifth consonant of each Vurgu or Class is a nasal ; and, in Sanscrit derivatives, if a nasal immediately precede another consonant, without the intervention of a vowel, it must be that particular nasal only which belongs to the same Vurgu as the consonant itself; for instance, in such words, if a nasal im-
mediately precede any of the 4 first letters in the 3 d Vurguit must be $\begin{aligned} & m u \\ & \text { g }\end{aligned}$ only, if it precede any of the 4 first letters in the 4 th Vurgu, it must be $\sim n$, and, if it precede any of the 4 first letters in the 5 th $\bar{V}$ urgu, it must be ar $m$, and not any other nasal. But this rule does not apply to corruptions from the Sanscrit, or to words of the pure Teloogoo, or of the common dialect. The nasal before a consonant, without an intervening vowel, is, in such words, represented either by the sign of the letter $\stackrel{\wedge}{ } n$, viz. $\in n$, or by the character - $n$ or $m$, or $\subset_{n}$, hereafter mentioned.

Besides this division of the first 25 consonants into Vurgus or Classes, according to the principles of Sanscrit Grammar, there is a classification of the consonants which is peculiar to the Teloogoo itself, and an intimate acquaintance with this arrangement of the arphabet, which pervades every part of the language, is of the highest importance to a correct grammatical knowledge of the Teloogoo. The chapter which follows, on the changes of the letters, (perbaps the most difficult and intricate part of the Grammar,) will be absolutely unintelligible, unless due attention be paid to this classification. It is as follows.

The first perpendicular line in the forgoing arrangement of the consonants (No. 16,) containing the first letter in each of the five. Vurgus, Viz. $s k$, is $t s$ or $c h$, టे $t$, ف $t$, and $\downarrow p$, forms the first class; and these letters are denominated పరుషలు or hard letters.

The third perpendicular line in the above arrangement of the consonants (No. 16,) consisting of the third letter in each Vurgu, viz. $\wedge g, \approx d z u$ or $j u$, $\omega_{0}$ $d, ~ ద, d$, and $బ b$, which are termed సరళలు or soft letters, constitutes the second class.

The third class includes all the remaining consonants in the foregoing classification (No.16.) The consonants in this class are termed స్థిరలు, or fixed letters; from their not bsing liable to those changes, to which, as hereafter explained, the letters of the other two classes are suibject.

The letters $\circ n$ or $m, \subset n$, and $\% h$, which conclude the list of consonants in the view of the whole alphabet given in page 4, are omitted from the foregoing
arrangement of the consonants in page 8 ; because the remarks which follow that arrangement do not apply to them. In contradistinction to all the other consonants, these three letters are never joined either to the connected vowels, or to any other characters whatever.

## Double forms of some Consonants.

When a consonant is doubled, the one character is placed under the other, and the lower of the two is written without any of the connected vowels, the subsequent vowel being attached to the upper one only; thus, పెద్ద pĕddu, great. This rule however does not apply to the following consonants, of which each has its respective double form. viz.


These eight consonants, when doubled, are written first in their original shape, and their second form is then written below them ; thus, అక్ ukku, an elder sister, క త్ ఓ kutti, a knife. అన్న unnu, an elder brother. అమ్మ ummu, a mother, a respectful female appellation. అయృ uyyu, sir, a respectful male appellation. క Є kurru, a staff. ఇల్లు illoo, a house. అవ uvvu, a grand mother.

If one consonant follow another without the intervention of a vowel, the last is written below the first; and if the last be one of those abovementioned which has a double form, it is written in it's second or double form, not in it's original shape; thus, అঙ্ట ushtu, eight. ఆత్- atmu, the soul.

When the double form of $9 ి y$, namely $£$, follows another consonant, the subsequent vowel, if $\rightarrow a$, $\bigcirc \infty$, or vo oo, may be attached either to the con-
 nyoo, or న. nyoo. The same rule applies if the subsequent vowel be long or or $=$ vo $\bar{o}$; but, when this vowel is joined to the $\int y$, the latter form only is used, and the $v$ of $v 0$ being omitted, the $\rightarrow$ దీథీ ము alone is affixed to the $\mathcal{S}$, the preceding ${ }^{\circ}$ ఎ త్వము being written above the consonant; thus, స్రె $n y \overline{0}$ or double forms are used, the subsequent vowel is attached to the consonant only, never to the double form ; thus, $\gamma \hat{\delta}$ ryee \&c.

## SIGNS.

The consonants have two auxiliary signs, viz. $\varepsilon r$ and $\varepsilon n$ : the former is used to represent the letter $\circ r$, and the latter the letter $\stackrel{ }{\sim} n$, when these letters precede another consonant without the intervention of a vowel; but, though pronounced before the consonant, $\varepsilon_{6}^{6} r$, is written after it; thus, అక్ణఁcడు urkoond $\infty$, the sun. The $n$ also represents in $n$, at the end of a word, thus సోయై poyyen, he she or it went.

## PRONUNCIATION.

It is not difficult to communicate, to an English reader, the proper articulation of those Telongoo characters, of which the pronunciation corresponds exactly with the familiar sound attached to some English letter; but it is scarcely possible to convey, in writing, a just conception of sounds altogether foreign to the ear. Grammar, by instructing us in the theory of a language, may enable us to read it with intelligence, and to write it with correctness; but no book can teach the practical use of a language, and the voice of an instructor is necessary, to communicate the full force and tone of a letter, representing some articulation altogether unknown to his pupil. A few concise rules, however, regarding the proper pronunciation of the most difficult Teloogoo letters, may assist the student; hut, without the aid of a native instructor, they will fail to afford satisfactory information. I shall accordingly attempt to explain, in the Roman character, the sound attached to each; and, in doing so, shall avail myself of the system of Dr. Gilchrist, not less because it is the best with which I am acquainted, than because most of those into whose hands this work
may fall will probably have acquired a knowledge of it, by the perusal of some of that Gentleman's numerous and valuable publications, on the Hindoostanee, which is the universal language of the Mussulmans throughout the Peninsula.
VOWELS.

The duration of the sound of the vowels is divided into హ స్ short, దీఘుe long, and ప్లుత continuous, the first occupying one, the second two, and the last three moments of time ; and these measures of sound apply both to the initial and connected forms of the vowels. The vowels $\vartheta_{u, ~}^{\Im} i, \omega_{\infty} \infty, \oiiint_{r \infty, ~ ఎ}^{e}$, and $\omega_{0}$, have each three measures of sound; namely, the short, the long, and the continuous; the vowel $\eta^{j} l_{00}$ has no intermediate sound, but the extreme short and continuous sounds only; and the vowels $ఐ u e$, and $\varlimsup^{\circ} u 0$, are both long, and continuous, but not short. The short and long vowels are considered so different as to be represented by distinct letters, but it has not been thought necessary to distinguish the continuous measure of sound by separate characters.

The initial $\Theta$, and its connected form $\ulcorner$, have the sound of $u$, as in tun, sun,
or of the $o$ in come, done. This sound must not be confounded with the other sound given to $u$ in English, as in cure, sure, \&c.
The initial es, and its connected form - , have the sound of $a$, as in all, call, tall, do. . . . . .. . . . . do. . . . . . . . . . . .do. short $i$, as in fit, kill.
do. . . . . ఈ. . . . do. . . . . . . . . . . .do. long ce, as in feet, keel.
do. . . . . . . . . . . do. . . . . . v. . . . do. short $\infty$, as in wool. do. . . . . . . . . do. . . . . . V. . . .do. long oo, as in moon, boon.
do . . . . . ఋ. . . do. . . . . e. . . . . do do short re, as in rook.
do. . . . . 厄ひూ . . do. . . . 5. . . . .do. long roo, as in room.
do. . . . . . oj. . . . . do . . . . . Vi. . . . . do. short loo, as in look.
do . . . . . . . . . . . do. . . . $\checkmark$. . . . . . do. short $\breve{e}$, as in they, or as day in may say \&sc.



do..... .ఐ..... .do..... ᄅ....... do rue, as the word eye, or as the $u y$ in
[buy.]
do. .... ఔ... . do..... =0. ......d. ut or out in thou or of ow in how.

43 Each of the long vowels should be pronounced full and broad, and the voice should dwell upon them twice as long as upon the short vowels, which, should be sounded as short as possible.
44 : When the sound of the vowel $9, i$ comes after another vowel, it is expressed by the consonant $\mathfrak{\text { o }} y$, (written without the $\checkmark u$, and that of $\$$ by the character مీూ ; thus, రాయి rai, a stone. Wోయీ० bōee a palanqueen-bearer.
The long vowel $\emptyset$ and its connected form $-\bar{e}$ in some cases, which must be learned by practice, as théy can scarcely be embraced by any rule, instead of the pronunciation before mentioned as that generally attached to them, take a sound nearly approaching to యo $y a$, and some what resembling the final sound produced by the bleating of sheep; hence, perhaps $\mathfrak{\text { äs mēku a sheep; }}$ thus also, సేల nēlu, the ground, and న్నేరము nērumoo, a crime are pronounced nearly as if written న్ల్ల nyalu, న్రరము nyarumos; and, in the common dialect, they are often so erroneously written.
The sound above assigned to the vowels ఋ roo, ఋ roo, \& そ loo, as well as to their connected forms, 」roo, $\Gamma$ roo, and $\eta l o o$, is that which properly belongs to these characters in the Telongoo language; and which is invariably given to them by all the natives in the northern provinces of the Peninsula. In the middle provinces, the $r$ and $l$ are pronounced with the tongue mor curved towards the roof of the mouth, and the oo less distinctly, with an inclination to the suund of the French $u$, and to the southward, these letters assume the sounds of ri-ree-and lee-given to them by Sanscrit Grammarians.,

## CONSONANTS.

47 It is chiefly in the pronunciation of the consonants that difficulty is expe-
 $p: h, భ{ }_{\imath}, h$, the ten aspirated consonants, peculiar to Sanscrit derivatives; are not, at the commencement of a word, familiar to an English ear ; but they occur frequently in our language in the middle of compound terms; the sound of the $h$ flowing, in an easy gentle manner, immediately after that of the $k, g$, $d$, \&cc, which precedes it, without the least articulation intervening; thus,
the sound of $\ddagger k, h u$ may be exemplified by that of the $k: h$ in $i n k, h o r n$.
do..... कั $g_{1} h \ldots \ldots . .$. du. . . . .... $g_{1} h_{\mathrm{h}}$ in dog, herd.
do..... ఛ ch,h........do........ ch, $h$ in clutrch,hill.
do.....థ $t, h \ldots . . . . d_{\text {do........ } t, h}$ in that,house.
do.... . ¢ $d, h \ldots . . . .$. do........ $d_{1} h$ in $a d_{1}$ kere.
dn..... భ $b, h . \ldots . . . d_{\text {do........ } b, h \text { in } a b, l e o r . ~}^{\text {. }}$

$\xi k$, and it's double form $\xi^{k} k$, have the sound of the English $k$, as in king. 48
$\times g$, has the hard sound of $g$ as in $g o$, gun, \&c. never it's soft sound as in 49 ginger \&c.
${ }_{\text {¿ }} g n u$ has the peculiar nasal sound of $g n$, as in the French words ignorance, digne \&c.

च and z have each two sorinds. $\tau$ is pronomined either hard, as $c h$ in beach;
or soft, as $t s$ in beats: and $\approx$ is sounded either hard, as $j$ in jar; or soft, as $d z$ in torridzone. The soft sounds $t s$ and $d z$ are peculiar to the Teloogoo; and therefore, when $\bar{\omega}$ or $\approx$ occur in words of Sanscrit origin, they are invariably.
 judoordoo, a fool, never can be pronounced tsundroondoo dzudoondoo. In Teloogoo, both the hard and soft sounds are to be found ; but the rule is simple for ascertaining which of the two is to be given to these letters; for if $\overline{\mathrm{J}}$ or $\approx$ be followed by the connected vowels ${ }^{\circ} i,{ }^{5} e e, \supset \breve{e},-\mathcal{S} \bar{e}$, or a ue they are
 wrestler ; but if followed by any other vowel, they always take the soft sounds
 a pair.
\%. nya, sounds like $n$ before $y$, or as $n i$ in the word onion. . 52
 curving back the tongue, and forcibly striking the under part of it, against the roof of the mouth. graphy, to be pronounced before it : but in Teloogoo so harsh a sound cannot be admitted, they therefore place the sound of the హ after that of the fol. lowing consonant, and pronounce the word abovementioned Brumhr, instead c of Bruhmu. the tongue curved back against the roof of the mouth: so far as regards the language of which we treat, this letter is to be considered as peculiar to the
pure Teloogoo; for though it occurs in the Sanscrit Védas, it is not to bo found in any other Sanscrit work. It is common however to all the spoken dialects of the Peninsula.

Sil $k s h$ Is a compound of $s k$ and at $s h$. It is rather a harsh sound resem- 62 bling the $c t$ in the English words fiction fraction \&c. \&c.
e $r r u$ is formed by a strong vibration of the tip of the tongue on that part
of the roof of the mouth which is next the upper teeth, as in pronouncing the words real, run, the voice dwelling forcibly on the first letter.

The letter $\circ n$ or $m$ never occurs except at the termination of a syllable; concluding the final syllable in a word it always represents the sound of $m$, as in mum ; in every other situation it is pronounced $n$, as in none; except in Sanscrit derivatives, when it precedes a consonant included in any of the five Vurgus, it is then to be considered a mere abbreviation of the particular nasal which terminates the Vurgu to which the consonant belongs, and is to be pronounced accordingly.

C $n$ occurs only in pure Teloogoo words; and like $\circ n$ or $m$, is found always. at the end of a syllable, it represents a very obscure nasal sound, which is perhaps peculiar to the language, and can therefore be only imperfectly illustrated by comparison with a slight indistinct pronunciation of the final $n$ in the French words bon, non, \&cc. This letter is found only in studied composition; but, though omitted in common writings, the sound of this curious nasal may be discovered in the pronunciation of even the most ignorant natives.
The $0 n$ or $m$ is denominated పూణఃఁనుస్వా రము full unooswarum and the c $n$ అ ధాణనుసా్వ ర ము half unooswarum. These are of two kinds, either radical in the word, or inserted or added by some grammatical rule. The $O n$ or $m$ never can be changed into $\subset n$; but if $\subset n$ be preceded by a short vowel, in . order to render the quantity of this vowel long, the $c \cdot n$ may be changed into - $n$ or $m$; thus, మందు mundoo medicine never can become హicదు; but కృcఁ kulungi, possessing, may become కలం凤; and 万మuc may become రాముం\%ion ner of speaking, are acquisitions of importance in all intercourse with the Natives, by whom they are highly valued as marks of good breeding. Europeans are too apt to speak the Teloogoo in an abrupt, hurried, and consequently vulgar manner, and to disregard the great distinction between the long and short vowels, and the harsh and soft consonants; we are in consequenc often unintelligible, or at least very obscurely understood by the Natives, who are either too obsequious, or too timid, to explain their perpléxity; and we are thas induced to blame their ignorance or stupidity, when our own attention alone is in fault.

> ORTHOGRAPHY. fined than the correct orthography of each Teloogoo word. The writers on this language, indeed, seem to delight in a refined minuteness and multiplicity of rule, unknown to European authors; and the last deviation from their established maxims would be considered an unpardonable error in any studied composition or literary work. But, in the colloquial use of the language, grammatical rule is more or less disregarded, even by the most learned "persons; and as the Natives in familiar correspondence, or official business, write as they would speak, many irregularities in orthography are observable in common writings The most general are the following.
70 The consonant ô $y$, without any connected rowel, is improperly used instead of the initial rowel $\because i$.

The consonant ô $y$, with the connected vowel $\bullet a$, viz. యి, is incor- 71 rectly used, instead of the initial vowel ee.

The consonant 9 , with the connected vowel $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{ }$, viz. $\overrightarrow{\text { on }}$, is used for the 72 initial vowel $\downarrow$ ĕ.

The letter वิ $y$, with the connected vowel $-\bar{e}$, thus $\overrightarrow{\text { àj, is used instead ' } 73}$ of the initial $\emptyset_{\bar{e}}$.

The consonant $వ v$, with the connected vowel $\cup \infty, v i z$. వు, is incorrectly 74 used instead of the vowel $\epsilon_{\text {. }}$.

The consonant $వ v$, with the connected vowel $v$, thus $వ ూ$, is improperly 75 used instead of ${ }^{4}$ oo.

The consonant $\omega_{v}$, with the connected vowel ${ }^{\infty}$ or ${ }^{\sim}$, thus $\mathbb{Q}^{\circ}$ or $\bar{J}$, is 76 used for $ఒ \check{0}$.
The consonant $\omega v$, with the connected vowel ${ }^{\text {oో }}$ or $\mathfrak{F}$, thus $\mathfrak{N b ~}^{\circ}$ or వூ, 77 is used instead of $ఓ_{\bar{\delta}}$.

The vowel $\bigoplus u$, with $య ి y$ above mentioned, thus $\Theta య ి$, is improperly 78 used, at the commencement of Sanscrit words, for the vowel $u e \bowtie$; but the use of $అ య ి$ at the commencement of a pure Teloogo word is not incorrect.*

The vowel $అ u$, with $వ$ above mentioned, viz. అవు, is incorrectly used at 79 the beginning of Sanscrit words for $\bar{ఓ}^{\circ} u_{0}$; although it's use at the commencement oi pure Teloogoo words is proper.

The initial vowels, थఋ roo \& ఋrroo, and their connected forms e roo 80 $\& \lesssim$ roo, which are peculiar to Sanscrit derivatives, are often confounded with the syllable $\varnothing$, or with the double form of $\left.\begin{array}{r} \\ r(v i z \\ \cup\end{array}\right)$ and the con-
 and vice versa.

## CHAPTER SECOND.

## OF THE ELISION, INSERTION, AND PERMUTATION, OF LETTERS.

Possessing the refined and inexhaustible Sanscrit, as the established medium for the communication of knowledge, to the few among whom it's dissemination is thought to be lawful; Teloogoo writers have had little inducement to give much attention to the cultivation of their own language. Their literature consists almost entirely of poetry; and their Poets, desirous only to please the ear, or to flatter the vanity of the reigning Prince, seem to have deemed the inaprovement of their style a secondary consideration. The cadence of their verses, and the tones of the words composing them, have oc, cupied almost their exclusive attention. The consequence has been a neglect of the more important qualities of composition, and a studied conciseness of expression, which, though not inelegant in itself, has frequently the effect of rendering their sentences obscure. At the same time, by a judicious union of the sweetness of the original Teloogoo, with the majestic sounds of the sonorous Sanscrit, they have succeeded in giving to the language a pleasing variety of modulation, which distinguishes it from all others current in the Peninsula.

Another principal cause of this euphony is the extraordinary care that has been taken to prevent any incongruity of sound arising from the conjunction of dissimilar letters. The numerous rules, for this purpose, are scattered, in a confused manner, through the works of many Grammarians; and, as the following is the first attempt to reduce them to methodical order, it may hereafter, perhaps, be found susceptible of great improvement.

I shall endeavour to explain, 1st the alterations which take place in letters at the beginning and end of words; and 2ndly, the changes which occur in the middle of words. But it is proper, in the first place, to apprize the Reader, that the following rules are by no means rigidly observed, except in studied compositions. In the common or colloquial dialect, many of the changes will occasionally be found : it is true that they are not there adhered to systematically, but even in that dialect they are seldom entirely neglected. The Student, however, may find it more convenient to refer occasionally to this chapter as he advances, than, at the very commencement of his labours, to enter into some of the most perplexing niceties of the language.


OF THE ALTERATION OF LETTERS AT THE COMMENCEMEN? AND
END OF̣ WORDS,
In treating of this subject, the whole of the words in the Teloogoo language are divided into two classes; one termed క̧లు kululoo, the other (దు)త (పకృతులు drootuprukrootcoloo.
The class termed $\check{\$ ల ు ~ k u l u l o o ~ i n c l u d e s, ~ 1 s t ~ t h e ~ s i n g u l a r ~ a n d ~ p l u r a l ~ n o m i-~}$ natives of all nouns and pronouns, (except సేను $I$ and తాను he she or $i t$ ) and the oblique case, or what I have termed the inflexion, of all nouns and pronouns, both in the singular and plural number.
2dly. The postpositions యొక్రీ or యొళ of, కూర్చి or Kరించి towards, on account of, పట్టుఁఓ through, చేస from, పట్టె through, విషయము respecting, నిమి'త్తము on account of, కోసము or కోసరము for, on account of, నుండి or నుంచి from, away from.

3dly. The final significant letters ${ }^{\imath}$ or $\rightarrow$ expressing interrogation, $\geq$ or $\rightarrow$ denoting emphasis, and ${ }^{\text {ro }}$ or ${ }^{-6}$ expressive of doubt.
4thly. Indeclinable particles, like అట, కద, మ ఆீ, ఏలా, ఇం చుక, అంత, \&c. 5thly. All Interjections, and yocative cases.
6thly. The words, Эప్దు డు now, అప్పొడు then, ఎప్పుహ when?

7thly. Every part of the verb; except the first and third persons in the singular, and the third person neuter in the plural, of the first forms of the past and future tenses, and of the affirmative aorist ; the first person singular of the negative aorist ; the infinitive ; and the present verbal participle terminating in $\mathfrak{\sim}$; and, when followed by vowels only; the indifinite relative participle ending in $డ$ or $ఠ$, or the root when used for this participle.

The Negative verbal participle, which always ends in $\Im$, is classed both in 85 the కళలు kululoo, and the ద్రుత (ప్ల)తులు drootuprukrootooloo.

The nominatives నేను 1 , తాను he she or it, and the several parts of the verb mentioned above, as exceptions; together with all the other words in the language, not included in the foregoing specification of the | § |
| :--- |
| kululoo, form |



Every Teloogon word, whether included in the class of కิ ళలు kulutoo, or ـు త పకృతులు drootupruhrootooloo, naturally terminates in some one of tho connected vowels. I shall first point out the changes which occur when any of these words is fullowed by another commencing with an initial vowel; and shall then explain the alterations that take place, when any of them is followed by another beginning with a consonant.

In T'eloogoo, two vowels never can come in contact ; therefore, when a 88 word terminating in a connected vowel is followed by another commencing with an initial vowel, there is either the change termed by Grammarians Sund,hi, or a consonant is inserted between the two words; unless the initial vowel be one of the Sanscrit letters ws roo, ఋrroo, and ₹ loo, which at the beginningr of a word, are to be considered the same as consonants.

The consonants inserted, when Sund,hi does not occur, are वิ $_{y}$ if the former of the two words be included in the class termed $\zeta$ ₹ evkululo, and $\sim n$ if it belong to the [ుత తకృృతులు drootuprukrootoolon; but, which ever of these two consonants is inserted, it changes the following initial vowel into it's connected form, and, coalescing with it, forms, in conjunction with it, one syllable.
 మేసిసిన that grazed, and ఆవు a cow, make షేసి నావు the cove that grazed, by dropping the final $\vee$ in మేసిన and the initial ఆ in ఆవు, and substituting for both the connected form of ss viz. -; which, uniting with the preceding $\curvearrowright n$, makes the syllable $న^{\circ}$, by means of which the two words coalescee But as the Sund,li of final ${ }^{2}$ is optional, and మేసిన is included in the class of 5 §లు Kuululoo, మేసిన and ఆవు, when Sund, $h i$ does not take place, become పీసిన యrod, by the insertion of 0 between the two words, and the change of $\Theta$ in the latter to it's connected form $\rightarrow$, which, uniting with ou, forms the syllable యr, by means of which the words coalesce, as above stated-

## EXCEPTIONS.

 after such words, when the following one begins with an initial vowel. The word ఇoక more, is excepted; for adding to it ఏమి what? we may say, either ' $\bigcirc$ ०క సేమి what more? by inserting $\uparrow n$, or ఇ० కేమి by Sund, hi.Vocative cases ending in ${ }^{\imath}$, and the nominative case singular of pure Teloogoo nouns denotiag women, and terminating in $r$, do not admit of Sund, $l i$, when followed by a word commencing with an initial vowel. Being of the class named $\zeta$ ళev kululoo, such words assume $\mathfrak{0} y$ as explained in rule 89 ; thus, సెలcత a woman and ๆె

 never కృష్ణు

FINAL.。
A word terminating in ${ }^{9}$ followed by another beginning with an initial $y_{0}$ vowel, does not, in general, admit of Sund, $h i$; thus $\varsigma$ eg a knife, and ఎ. క డ where; cannot by Sund, $h i$ become కิ త్రెక క్ర $డ$, but make క త్తియెక్య డ where is the luife? by inserting 00 in the manner above explained, కֻ తి being included in the class named $\varsigma$ §ev kululo.

## EXCEPTIONS.

In the first form of the perfect tense of verbs, the second person singular ending in తి or తివి, the first person plural terminating in తిమి, and the second person plural ending in తిర, when followed by a word commencing with a vowel, invariably have Sund, $h$; thus స్తవించి?ివి thou servedst, and అమరుల the gods, make సీవించితమయరల thou servedst the gods, by dropping final ${ }^{\circ}$ and initial $\Theta$, and substituting, in lieu of both, the connected form of $\Theta$ viz. $\checkmark$, which, joining with the preceding. $\omega v$, forms the syllable , by means of which the two words coalesce.

In the same tense, the first person singular terminating in $\grave{3}$, and the third person plural ending in 8 , may, or may not, have Sund, hi, at pleasure; thus, మొల క్రి I have saluted, and అచ్యుతుని the Unperishable, make (మus్యి తచ్యుతుని I have saluted the Unperishable (Vishtnoo) వచ్చిరి they came, and అమరులు the Gods, make వచ్చిరమరులు the Gods came; the Sund,hi, however,
 నచ్యుత్రుని 1 have saluted the Unperisleable (Vishtnoo) వచ్చిరియమరులు the Gods came; here $\mathfrak{N} n$ is inserted in the first phrase, because (మొ) క్ తి $త$ is in-
 sentence, because వచ్చి $\theta$ is of the class named కจ్లు kululoo.
The pronouns అది that, అవి those, ఇది this, ₹వి these, ఏది which? ఏవి 98 which? ఏమి what? the word మఱః again, more, and the postposition s' to, have
optional Sundihi; thus, అది and పని make అ దేమి or అదియిమి what is that? అవి and ఏవి make అ ేేవి or అవియీవి which are these? in the same manner we may say, చేసిన దేమి or చేసెనదియేమి what has been done? మ హోమి or, మఱి वేమి what more? రామునికి చ్చును or రామునికీని చ్చెను he, she or it gave to Rama. In all these phrases, except the last, when Surnd,hi does not take place, $09 y$ is inserted; because each of the first words are included in the class termed š §ల kululoo; but in the last sentence, $\sim n$ is inserted after కి, because it is of the class named (๘ు త ( కృృతలలు drootuprukrootooloo.
Words ending in ${ }^{\circ}$, if followed by the word అయిన added to adjectives, or by ఎంత how much? have Sund,hi at option, thus; మేటి and అయిన make మేటయిన or మేటకయయిన clief. In the same way, we say పిం డెంత or పంండింత how much flour?

## $F I N A L$.

It may be taken as a general rule that words ending in $v$, followed by others beginning with an initial vowel, invariably have Sund,hi; as రాముఁ డు
 Innumerable other instances might be given.

## EXCEPTIONS.

The accusatives నన్ను me; నిన్ను thee, తన్ను him, her, or it, మమ్రు us, మిమ్యు you, తమ్యు, them, the postpositions కొరకు for, కు to, అందు in; the words ఎందు in which, ఇంచు in this, అందు in that, and the particle చు added to the roots of verbs to form the present verbal participle, have also Sund, $h i$, wher followed by an initial vowel, but it is entirely optional; thus $న \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ me, and ఏలుము rule thou, make న న్నేలుము or నన్ను నేలుము rule thou me, అను చు speaking, ఇట్లనియె thus he, she, or it said, make అనుచిట్లనియె or అనుచు నిట్లనియె speaking, he, she, or it thus said, చెప్పుచు saying, and ఉన్నcడు he is make చెప్పుచున్నాఁడు or చెప్పుచును న్నాఁడు he is saying. In these phrases, when Sund,hi does not take place, the first words being all ద్రుత పకృ తులు drootuprukrootooloo, $\sim n$ is inserted between them and the words which follow.

The first and third persons singular in the affirmative aorist, the indefinite 102 participle in డో, or the root used for that participle; and nouns in the accusative singular ending in $v$ when deprived of their drootuprukrootica affixes, never admit of Sund hi; as వ త్తు I come, have come, or will come, and ఇప్పూడు now, make వ త్రునిప్పుశు I come, have come, or will come now. వచ్చు he comes, has come, or will come, and ఇఫ్పుడు now, make వ చ్చు నిప్పుడు he comes, has come, or will come now. పోషించు that protects, ఈశ్వరుని theंgod, and తలఁచినాను I have meditated, make పోషి ంచునీశ్వ రునిఁ దలఁ చినాను I have meditated on the protecting God. , రాము the accusative of రాముకฺळు Rama, deprived of it's drootuprukrootica affixes, and ఈ\&్షై $h$, su , or it saw, make రామునీక్షిం చెను he, she, or it saw Rama.

All words ending in any of the short vowels, invariably have. Sund, hi, when 103 followed by ఎcడు full, అంత as much as, పసे at the rate of, and ఆకు a leaf; or by the words $అ N_{2}$ an elder brother, $\mathfrak{K n}_{3}$ a mother, $\Theta \underset{\sim}{ }$ an elder sister, అయ్య a father, అ త్త a mother-in-lau, అప్ప a father, అవ్ a grand mother \&c. when added to proper names to express familiarity or kindness; thus, $\mathbf{చ ే} ర$ the hand, held so as to contain any thing, and ఎఁడు full, make चే $ర ఁ డ 0$ a handfull; పోక an areca nut; and అంత as much as, make పోక్త as large as an areca nut ; ఎనిమిది eight, and ఏసి at the rate of, make ఏని మే దేసి at the rate of eight; సుబ్బి Soobee, the proper name of a woman, and అञ్మ mother, make సుబ్బన్మ friend Soobee! తాటి a Palmyra (in the inflected case) and ఆక్ర


Nouns of Sanscrit derivation, even ending in the short connected vowals $\sim 104$ 2 ; or $U$, which in the nominative singular do not adopt the Teloogoo terminations Cడు, ము, or వు, never admit of Sund, hi; thus, హంస, a swan, and ఏది which ? make హంసయీది which is the swan? దభణ durb,ha, a kind of sacred grass, and ఏది which? make దభూЕ యేది, which is the durb,ha? హoి the God Vishtnoo, and పc $\bar{\pi}$ ను he, she, or it went, make హ 9 वfc $\bar{\pi}$ ను Vishtnoo went. In all these instances, the first word is included in the class of §ฐeు kutlutoo,
and therefore, as Sund hi does not take place, 01 is inserted between it and the following word, according to rule 89.
$105^{\circ}$ Words ending in any of the long vowels never have Sund, $h i$, nor do the short vowels $\quad$ - O or $\eta$ admit of Sund, hi, except when followed by the words specified in rule 103. When followed by any other words beginning with an initial vöwel, words of such terminations, if they be ద్ృ తృకృతులు drootu-


As the first word in each of the following phrases belongs to the class termed క จeు, యి is inserted between it and the word which follows.

నవలా a woman, and ఏది where? make నవలాయేది where is the woman? యి being inserted between నవలా and $\omega వ$ changes the following initial vowel ఏ of ఏది to its connected form $\stackrel{\Delta}{ }$, and uniting with it, forms one syllable య0, by means of which the two words coalesce; పల్లక a Palanqueen, and ఎ he, she, or it mointed, make పeల్లీయృ ను he, she, or it mounted the Palanqueen; "వ న్సె coloured, and $ఒ$ "ల
 and ఒ૪すు beauty, make హైయొరపు personal beauty'; 5ో 'money, and ఈవ
 చెను $h e$, she, or it arose, make
The first word in each of the following phrases being of the class named దు, త్రృృతులు drootuprikrootooloo, $\sim n$ is inserted between it and the word which follows.
 he, she, or $i t$ went slowly; $\omega_{n}$ being inserted between فీన్న $ఁ గ^{\circ}$ and $\omega_{c} \vec{\pi}$ Nు changes the following initial vowel $ఏ$ of $ప \subset \bar{\pi}$ No into it's connected form $-s$, and uniting with it, forms one' syllable $\overrightarrow{\text { N }}$, by means of wich the two words coalesce; the accuisative వి दాతృ the Creator, and ఈ窓० చెను hé, she, or it saw, make వి पాతృనీGంచైు he, she, or it saw the Creator; జే జే God, in the accusative case, and ఈ\}్షం చెను he, she, or it saw; make జే జేనీక్తిం చెను he, she, or it saw God; ముతో the Goddess of learning, (in the accusative casc);
and అడ గెను he, she, or it usked, make ము తુఅิనడి గెను he, she, or it ushed the Goddess of learning; 저 the moon (in the accusative case) and ఆeroșow, having seen, make $\overrightarrow{\mathrm{F}}_{\mathrm{m}}^{0}$ నాersకి) cularly observed that the accusatives abovementioned are, in the first place, for the sake of example, deprived of their drootuprukrootica affixes.

When a word, both ending and beginning with a vowel, is repeated, there. 106 is Sund, hi; thus, అన్న2 an elder brother, when repeated, becomes అన్న న్న brother! brother ! ఏమి what, in the same manuer, becomes ఏ మీమి what ! what !

The pronoun ङది she or it, when added, in composition, to other words, 107 frequently loses the initial ఆ; thus, $క^{\circ} ఁ ఫ ు ~ a ~ h u s b a n d m a n, ~ a ~ l a b o u r e r, ~ a n d ~$ అది she, become, in composition, కాc పుది a female labourer, by the elision of
 place, according to rule 100 , and the two words in question will then become కాఁడదది; in the same way, కోమటె à man of the, Comtee cast, and అది she, make కోమటిది a woman of the Comtee cast, but as the elision of $\Theta$ is optional, we may also say కోమృ\&ియిి by inserting యి according to rules 95 and 89.

Inflexions ending in $\cup$ vo or d, though included in the class of $\ddagger$ ళలు, 108 kululoc, affix $\sim_{n}$ when followed by postpositions, or prefixed in composition to other nouns commencing with an initial vowel, thus, రాషు. Rama, and ఎచుట opposite, make రాము నెద్ట, opposite Rama, పे गము a serpent, andఎమ్యు eు bones, make పాము నెమ్ములు a serpent's bones.

Having thus endeavoured to explain the changes which take place, when a 109 word terminating in a connected vowel is followed by one commencing with an initial vowel, I shall proceed to state those which occur, when a word ending with a connected vowel is followed by one commencing with a consonant.

If a word beginning with a consonant be preceded by another included in 110 the class termed క̌ళలు kululoo, there is no elision or insertion of letters aud permutation takes place in the following instances only.

III Nouns in the nominative case, even when used accusatively, and all parts of the verb ending in $\infty, \infty$, and $\omega$ together with the words అప్పుడు then, ఇ్రుపుడు now, ఎప్పుజ్ when ? preceding a word beginning with any of the hard letters. క ఒటతప, change them respectively to K సడదవ ; thus, క కిమి wealth, preceding పోకు she or it will not go, changes the ప $p$ of సోకు into $వ v$, and we say కలిమివోదు riches reill not disappear ; in the same manner, పోవుచు స్నాఁడు he is going, and క్లి a robber, make పోవుచు న్నాఁడుXల్లరి the robber is going; సోవు చున్నిి she, or it is departing, and చెలిమి friendship, make పోవుచున్నది సెలి మి friendship is departing; అప్పుడు then, and చనియెను $h e$, she, or it went, make అప్పుడూసనియెను he, she, or it then went ; ఇప్పుడు noiv, and పోయెను he, she, or it went, make ఇప్వుడు వోయెను he, she, or it now went.
112 But Sanscrit derivatives, preceded by pure Teloogoo words, are excepted from this 'rule, and are not subject to any change; because the nature of such words is considered so different, as to prevent their coalescing in orthography; thus, దొర a master, and $క$ రుణొం చైుhe, she, or it was pleased, make むొరఁకరుణిం చైు the master was pleased; never Eొరగరుణుం చైను - వీcడు he, this man, and పుణ్తాత్ముఁడు a virtuous man, make వీcడుపు ణ్తాత్ముఁడు this is a virtuous man. Nevertheless, if two words both of Sanscrit derivation come together, the general rule holds good ; because, in that case, both the words are of the same kind, we therefore say రాముఁడుxరుణిం చెసు never రాముఁ డుకరుణึం చెను Rama was pleased.
113 When two pure Teloogoo substantives are joined together by a copulative conjunction, not expressed, but understood, and the latter word begins with any of the hiard letters $\check{\zeta}$ ట త $\dot{\text {, these tetters are severally changed to }}$ గస డదవ; thus, కాలు a leg, and చేతులు hands, make కాలు స్తులు legs and hanids; అన్న an elder brother, and తమ్తులు younger brothers, make అన్న దమ్ములు elder and younger brothers.

[^13]If a word commencing with any of the five hard letters $\check{૬}$ చ $ట$ త , be preceded by another included in the class termed $\underbrace{\mathbf{\omega}}$ Јృతులు drootupru$k$ rootooloo, both permutation and insertion of letters invariably take place; but if the latter word begin with any other cousonant, there is insertion only, and it is optional.

Whena word included in the another word commencing with any of the five hard letters $\varsigma$ 亡 ట త ప, it invariably changes these characters respectively, into the soft letters $X \approx$ ๘ ద బ, and if it end in $\Omega$ or $己$ it is requisite to insert $న$ between the two words, or
 terminations cannot again be affixed, for the repetition would be monotonous: at the same time, if the $\omega^{\boxed{\sigma}}$ హృ తuలు drootuprukrootooloo end in a short vowel, either $\circ$ or C may be substituted for the ని or ను, but only c if it terminate in a long vowel ; thus, దేవతల (the accusative plural of శేవత God) deprived, for the sake of example, of all it's drootuprukrootica affixes, and కొలి చిशిని I served, make దేవతలనుగొలిచితిని or దేవతలంగ్లి చితిని or ఓేవ తలcగొలిచితిని 1 served the Gods, by changing the initial s of కొ లీ చితిని into $\wedge$, and inserting $న 0$ between the two words, or in consequence of the $\rho$ in డేవతల being short, substituting either $\circ$ or $C$ for ను.

Any of the $\omega^{\omega}$ హ $ృ$ తుevdrootuprukrootooloo preceding a word cominenc- 116 ing with a consonant different from the five hard letters, without causing permutation, may at option affix $\mathfrak{N}$ if it end in. $9^{\hat{5}}$ or $\vec{a}$, or $న J_{\text {if it end iņ any }}$ other vowel ; but if it already terminates in $\mathfrak{న}$ or $\mathfrak{~ N}$, these affixes are not again to be added, because the repetition would be monotonous: either $\sim n$ or $ह$ ह
 the initials of the following word; and if the following word begins with


[^14]provided the drootuprukrootooloo terminate in a short vowel，but if it end in a long vowel，we may insert $\mathrm{C} n$ only ；thus，deprived for the sake of example of all drootuprukrootica affixes，the accusative అठ an enemy，and $\bar{\lambda} ల ి చ ి క ి న ి ~ I ~$ won or conquered，make అరిని $\vec{గ} ల ి చ ి త ి న ి ~ b y ~ a f f i x i n g ~ న ి ~ i n ~ c o n s e q u e n c e ~ o f ~ అ ठ ~$ ending in 2 ；or అర స్గెలిచితిని or అరిЕ スెలిచితిని by affixing $\sim n$ or $\varepsilon$ ；or అరం affixes are optional，we may say simply $అ \oslash>\bar{\pi} ల ి చ ి త ి న ి ~ I ~ c o n q u e r e d ~ t h e ~ e n e m y ~: ~$ thus also deprived，for the sake of example，of all drootuprukrootica affixes， the accusative రాష్షసుల Giants，and ఖండించినారు they killed，make రాక్ష సులనుఖండించినారు by affixing ను，or రాక్షసులన్యండించినారు or రాజ్షుు อ ย ఖిడించినారు by affixing $\sim n$ or $\varepsilon$ ；or as the whole of these affixes are optional，we may say simply రాక్ష厶iNuఖండించినారు they killed the Giants； but we cannot here affix $\circ$ or C ，and say రాష్ష సులంఖండంచినాకు or రాభ্ધ సులఁఖండించినారు，becanse ఖ follows，and the affixes 0 or $C$ precede the
 affixes，the 3 d person in the first form of the past tense of $వ{ }_{చ} \mathbf{च}$ to come viz $\cdot వ ~ చ ్ చ ె ౖ ~$ he，she，or it came，and డాంభికుcడు，a coxcomb，make వ చ్చెను డాం భికుcడు by
 or，as the whole of these affixesare optional，we may say simply వ చ్चై డాంభికుఁ なం
 Sं च్చై డాంభికుCడ；because these affixes never precede the consonants ఠ ๘ ఢ ద ధా ふ．
117 Certain masculine nouns in $\cup$ Cడు form their accusative singular either by changing C డు into $న ి$ or by dropping C డు altogether；thus，Nom：రాముcడు －Rama，Accus：రాముని or రాము：in the latter case，it must be observed，as an exception to rules 115 and 116 ，that to such accusatives in $v$ the drootu－ prukrootica affix $\mathfrak{N}$ is to be added，instead of the affix $న ు$ ；thus，రాము，one of the accusatives of Rama，and కొలి చితిని I served，make రాముని గ్లాలి చితిని never రాముగు $గ^{\circ 9}$ อి చిజిని I served Rama．

Nouns ending in ${ }^{2}$ యము change this termination optionally into ${ }^{2}$ ము or 118 `న్ము; thus, ము ితియయము a pearl, కૅ డియము a bracelet, మిళియము pepper, \&c. make ము త్కెను or ముత్యషు - క డెము or క̌డ్యము - మి రెము or మిక్యను, this rule is also applicable to nouns in? av.

OF THE CHANGE OF LETTERS IN THE MDDLE OF WORDS.

The changes which take place in the middle of words are few and easy, and consist chiefly of contractions which occur naturally in a quick pro-nunciation-

Present verbal participles ending in $చ ు$ preceded by ను, optionally drop 119 the $v$ of ను, or sometimes change the ను into 0 , thus, అనుచు saying, క̌ను జు seeing, వినుచు hearing, make అన్చు - క゙న్చు - విన్చు, or - అంచు - కุంచు - విం చు - చనుచు going, ఫూనుచు entering, and some other verbal paticiples do not change $న \sim$ into 0 , but they frequently drop the $v$ in $న 0$.

Verbal Roots of more than two syllables, of which $\sim \omega$ - ev - $\omega 0$ - $ర$ or 120 ev are medials, frequently drop the $v$ of these syllables; thus, పెను చు to plait, to twist, often becomes హెన్చు and ఏడు చు to weep, to cry, ఏడ్చు ; but if, in such roots, one short syllable only precede డo ర0 or en, no elision of the $\cup$ taikes place; thus, తుడుచు to wipe, cannot become తుడ్చు, nor నడు చు to walk, నడ్చూ).

The words ఇపుఙు now, అపుఙు then, ఎపుజు whien? optionally drop the 0121 of the middle syllable, and become respectively ఇపు - అఫ్డు - ఎపు.

Nouns of three syllables, of which the middle one is $ు ల$ ev or డు, frequent- 122 ly drop the $v$ of these syllables; thus, చిফుక్, a parrot, Scevs a water-course, makc చ్లిల Sాల్S; and this elision of $v$ takes place even in other words; thus, కారుపోతు a buffulo క్రేలుపులి a species of :tiger, sometimes become -కాగ్పేతు - క్రుల్పలి.
$X$ in the iniddle or end of a word is often changed into a; thus, స్ సో, $x_{0} 123$ an ear-ring, పХడన్నu coral, become also సో వు - పవడను.

124 Many Teloogoo words which have $\cup r$ in the first syllable, frequently lose it in the vulgar dialect; thus, ${ }^{\omega 6} \chi^{2}$ or ${ }^{26}, వ$ an ear-ring, is commonly both written and pronounced $స^{6} \uparrow 6$ or సోవు.
125 The reader need not be surprized if, in the course of his studies, he should meet with some examples in opposition to the foregoing rules, supported by good authority. On no part of Grammar are the opinions of Teloogoo authors so much at variance, as with respect to the changes attempted to be explained in this chapter: the ingenuity and subtilty with which each combats the arguments of his opponent, have gained for every celebrated writer on Grammar some adherents; and as authors rigidly observe the precepts of the particular Grammarian whom they select for their guide, a comparison of almost any two books will exhibit some discrepancies not to be reconciled. Every endeavour has been used to select those opinions which are most generally received at present, but the subject itself is so intricate, and the opinions of native Grammarians respecting it so contradictory, that a foreigner who attempts to illustrate it must necessarily feel diffident of success.


## CHAPTER THIRD.

## 

TThe words of the Telongoo language, formed of the letters treated of in 126 the foregoing pages, are classed by Sanscrit Grammarians under four distinct heads. lst. దేశ్యము Déshyumoo, or, as it is more emphatically termed, అబ్చు డెశ్యము Utsu Déshyumoo, the pure language of the land ; 2d. తత్సునుము Tutsumumoo, Sanscrit words assuming Teloogoo terminations. 3d. తద్భ్ర నము Tudb, huvumoo, Teloogoo corruptions of Sanscrit words, formed by the substitution, the elision, or addition of letters; and 4th. ( $\pi_{0}^{0}$ మ్య ము Grámyumioo, Provincial terms, or words peculiar to the vulgar. To these we may also add the అన్య దేశ్ర్యము, Unyu Déshyumoo, or words from other countries, somtimes given as a subdivision of the first Class, and comprizing, according to the definition of ancient writers, words adopted from the dialects current in the Canarese, Mahratta, Guzerat, and Dravida provinces only, but now also including several of Persian, Hindoostance, and English origin.

- In each of the three following Chapters, which treat of substantive-nouns and pronouns, of adjective-nouns and pronouns, and of the verb, the ఓేశ్యము will be distinguished from the తత్సముము words: but all abservations regarding the తద్భ వమi and అనృృసళ్యము words will be found in the Chapter respecting substantives; because the words of the two last mentioned classes consist chicfly of substantives ; and the reader, reasoning from analogy, will find it easy to apply the rules given under that head, to adjectives, and yerbs.

128 The ( $\pi_{0}$ ) $\mathbf{y}$, pure Teloogoo words, rather than a separate class of vocables; I have therefore deemed it better to offer, in the course of the work, such remarks respecting them as occasion has suggested, than to collect the rules regarding them under any separate hearl.
$S U B S T A N T I V E S$.

1st of the postpositioss.
Before entering on the subject of declension, a few preliminary observations are necessary, respecting that very useful class of words, by means of which the various cases of the substantive uouns and pronouns, in this language, are formed.
129 English substantives are declined by prefixing to them, in the singular and plural numbers, certain particles, termed prepositions. The cases of Teloo goo nouns and pronouns are formed in the same manner, except that the particles follow the noun, instead of preceding it ; hence, I have termed them postpositions. In Teloogoo, we would not say with swords, by men, of me; but కృతુుతో - మనుష్యుల చేత - నాయ్కుక swords with, men by, me of.
${ }^{`} 130$ When a preposition accompanies an English word which is liable to inflexion, the word cannot stand in the nominative case ; it must assume it's inflected or oblique form : we cannot say of $I$, to $I$, \&cc. but of me, to me, \&c. In the same manner, 'in Teloogoo, notwithstanding some nouns have nearly the same form in the inflexion, as in the nominative case, yet as all nouns and pronouns may be said to admit of inflexion, it may be laid down as a general rule, that when followed by postpositions, they cannot continue in the nominative case ; by some of the postpositions, they are converted into their oblique form ; by others, either into this simple inflected state, or into the dative ; and by a few, derived from verbs, they are changed into the accusative casc. The fullowing is a list of the principal Teloggoo postpositions.

## Converting the preceding word into it's oblique form.

యొక - యొకૅ.............. of; the sign of the genitive case.'
s. - క0 ...........................to, for ; the sign of the dative case.
$e^{-6}$..............................in; the sign of the local ablative. చే - చేత....................... by, by means of; the sign of the instrumental. ablative.
తో- తోడ- తోడుత......... with, along with ; the sign of the social ablative.
న.............................. in, by, with.
లోపల........................... within, inside.
వల్ల - వలన.................... by, by means of, from.
కొరకు - కై...................to, for.
నిమి త్తము............ .........for, on account of, about.
కోసము - కోస రము...... ....on account of, for.
విషయము. ..... .... ...........respecting.
అందు.......... ...... ............in.
వ లె............. ................. .like.

నుండి - నుంచి......... ...... from, away from.
FOUND in books only.
అఱు - అe્ఎత......... ..... with, along with. .
పొo B. ................ ........with, together with, for.
పారుడి...... .......... ...... by, from.

- మై - మ్యి......... .......by, by means of.
converting the preceding -word either into it's oblique forms
or into the dative case.
బైట......... ........ ...........out-side.
๖న .................... ........upon, above.
కింద................ ............below, under.
సందున - మధ్ర - నడమ......between.
దగ్గర - ఒగ్ద.
near.
ముంగర.
.before.

వెనక .behind, after.
పెంబడ behind.
ఎదుకు $గ$ - ఎదుట. against, opposite.
converting the preceding word into the accusative case.
 found in books only.
పట్లుఁడ $\qquad$ through.
చేసి...........................from, by.
పటふ...........................through.
Under the following rules, the whole of these words may be added to any noun or pronoun, placed in the particular case which the postposition is stated above to require.

The postpositions కి - కు, the signs of the dative case, are not used promiscuously with any inflexion; $s$ is added only to inflexions terminating in ${ }^{5}$
 The Goddess of prosperity, dative $\underbrace{\mathfrak{s} \text { to the Goddess of prosperity; and కu }}$
 to a stick, inflexion $\mathbb{W}^{r o} ర$ a ruler, dative దొరక్ర to a ruler, inflexion మగగవ a woman, dative మగగవకు to a woman: but it is requisite to insert the syllable న between $క$ and all inflexions ending in vo or $\jmath$; as, inflexion $ర ా మ ు$ Rama, dative రామునకు to Rama, inflexion అంనము beauly, dative అం దమునక్ to beauty.

The postposition $\mathfrak{N}$ is added only to the inflexions of nouns denoting inanimate things ending in $v$; thus, we may say కాగ.నమున in the paper, because the inflexion కాగగము ends in $\cup$; but we cannot add న to $\widehat{s}^{\text {ో }} క ~ a ~$
 animate object.
134 Inflexions always terminate in some vowel, and the postpositions అందు, అఱు, అలుతత, ఎదుట, and ఎ.గురు $\pi^{\circ}$ commence with vowels; but, by the rules already given, two sowels cannot come in contact; a singular inflexion
terminating in $\cup$ vo or e), although included in the class termed kululoo, when followed by these postpositions, affixes $\sim n$; thus, రాము నెదుట opposite Rama \&c. (rule 108)- When these postpositions, however, follow a singular inflexion ending in any other vowel, or plural inflexions which always end in U , such inflexions being of the class named క̌צలు kulluloo, 9 is inserted between them and the postpositions in question, which, in consequence, become respectively యందు - యఱు - యఱుత - యెదుట and శె:దుగు గా; thus, టొర లయంము in rulers; at the same time, as all plural inflexions end in e , and therefore have inherent the connected vowel $\checkmark$, which before an' initial vowel, may, by the rules before given, have Sund, lii at option, we may also say $్$ కృ లంము is rulers \&c. \&c.

హై 01 మెయి and చేస్ are never subjoined to any words except verbal nouns, 135 or noundenoting inanimate things; and $ప \underset{\sim}{3}$ is used only after abstract nouns.
 136 and $\omega \stackrel{\llcorner 3}{ } \stackrel{3}{ }$, when used as postpositions.

The nature and use of the foregoing words will be more fully explained in 137 the Syntx, where it will be shewn that many of them, though used as postpositions, a3 in fact parts of nouns, or forms of verbs. I have no doubt that the whole ariderived from the same sources: at the same time, without a further knowled of the ancient dialect than we now possess, it would be difficult to trace the rigin of some pure Teloogoo derivatives, such as वun the sign of the getive, and 50 or $\delta$ the signs of the dative ease. This difficulty has led some to tat these, and similar words, rather as affixes inseparable from substantives,han as a separate class of vocables. But, whatever may be the history ontymology of these words; whether they are derived from nouns or verbs norobsolete, or are themselves original terms, there is no doubt that, in use, theare distinct from all others in the language; and precisely equivalent to o English prepositions. This, I think, justifies my classing them as a separa part of speech, and giving them the appellation by which I have endeavoure to distinguish them.

138 according to the context, may mean either $a$ or the person.
139 written వఖ, meaning one; as, వఖమనిషి one or a person.

There is not any separate word to represent the definite article the. In the concise and nervous idiom which characterizes the Teloogoo, this article, together with the relative pronoun who, which, that, is incorporated with the verb, in that curious part of it termed the relative participles, which possess the combined force of the definite article, the relative pronoun, and the verb ; thus, in the sentence నన్నుఁజూర్చినమానిసి the person who saw me; five English words are expressed by three Teloogoo terms, నన్ను signifies $m$ మానిసి person, and జ్ర చిన has the power of the, who, saw.

## 3d. of the declension of substative nouns.

141
The substantive nouns have two numbers; the singular ఏక వ చూము, aud the plural బహువచనము; and three genders, the masculine పుల్లిగము, including the gods and men only; the feminine $\underbrace{\text { た. }}$, లింగము, comprzing the goddesses and women ; and the neuter నపుంసక కింxము, including nanimate things, and all animals, except the human species.
I42 The cases are properly three only; the nominative, the inflexia, and the accusative ; but, in the following general remarks applicable to allıouns, the usual arrangement of six cases is observed-

## SINGULAR.

143 It has already been mentioned that there are few words in tl Teloogon language which terminate in a consonant, among the nouns theres not one. In the nominative caşe singular, they all terminate in some of efollowing


144 The Inflexion singular varics with the declension, as explaid hereaftor.

The Genitive singular of all nouns is the same as the inflexion singular; but 145 in books, and in conversation with Bramins, we occasionally find the postposition యొక్_ or యొక of, added to the inflexion, to form the genitive.
 to inflexions in $\cup$ Vo or e, and 5 to inflexions in all other terminations.

All nouns in the Accusative singular are the same as in the singular inflexion; 147
except that the inflexion is of the class termed $\check{\delta}$ \& of that named $\omega^{\text {® }}$ పృృతుeు droouprukrootooloo. That the reader may always bear in mind this distinction, the inflexion will hereafter be, written in it's simple state, but to mark the accusative, the affix $\mathbb{N}^{2}$ will be added to all inflexions in 95 or $\overrightarrow{2}$, (except to inflexions formed by changing the termination of the nominative into that syllable), and the affix \cline { 30 - 30 } other letter, (except to those mentioned in rule 117) and an \&cc will be further added to all, to denote that although the affixes $\mathfrak{న ి}$ or $\mathfrak{N}$ are universal in the common dialect, and in correct language may, with propriety, be used before any consonants, yet others may be substituted in lieu of them, under the rules for drootuprukrootooloo $\underbrace{\sigma}$ (jృృతులు, contained in the preceding chapter.

The Vocative singular is either the same as the nominative singular, or is
formed by merely lengthening the final vowel of that case ; unless the nominative end in $v$, when that vowel is changed into - or -

The Ablative singular is formed by adding to the singular inflexion the - 149 postpositions er - చేత - తో \&c. or న to the inflexion of nouns denoting nanimate things ending in $\nu$.

## PLURAL.

The Nominative plural is formed, in various modes, from the nominative 150 singular, according to the declension to which the substantive belongs. It always ends in ev.

The Inflexion plural is formed by changing ev of the nominative plural into ల. 151
The Genitive plural of all nouns is the same as the inftexion plural; but 152 in books and in conver sation with Bramins, we occasionally find the postpositions యొక్, or యొక of, added to the inflexion to form, the genitive.

153 The Dative plural is formed by adding 50 to the inflexion plural in e.
154 The Accusative plural is the same as the iuflexion plural, both ending in 0 ; but the inflexion is included in the kululoo, and the accusative in the ...ుృత హ ${ }^{5}$ తులు drootuprukrootooloo. To remind the reader of this material distinction, the inflexion will hereafter be written in it's simple state, without any of the additions peculiar to the ku, luloo; but $\mathfrak{N J}$, with an \&c. will be added to all plural accusatives, for the reasons mentioned in treating of the accusative singular: ${ }^{2}$ is never affixed to plural accusatives, because they always end in $e$, never in $9 \delta$ or $?$.
155

156 plural into $\rightarrow$ or $\rightarrow \sigma^{\circ}$.

The Ablative plural is formed by adding to the plural inflexion the postpostions. cro - चేత - తో \&c.
157 vocative case : the first is used in calling men of inferior rank only ; the second in calling females inferior to oneself, among whom a wife is always included by the natives; and the third in calling men of equal rank with oneself; these three are prefixed to the vocative singular only: the last is prefixed to the vocative both in the singular and the plural number, and is used indifferently in calling superiors, inferiors, or equals.

158 It is of great importance that the reader should constantly bear in mind that, in nouns denoting inanimate things, the nominative is generally used for the accusative, and the accusative for the ablative, but that this is not the case with nouns denoting animate objects.

By the addition of the various postpositions to the different cases which they govern, the reader may form any number of other cases at pleasure.

The nouns belouging to the దేశ్యము, or language of the land, are more numerous than those of any other class; and, as the rules which regulate their declension extend also to nouns of the three other denominations, it seems proper to treat of them firsh
of regular âశjమu nouns．
The regular nouns of this class are divided into three declensions．The first 161 includes all masculine nouns，the nominative singular of which terminates in c $\omega$ ；the second，all feminines or neuters of more than two syllables，having the nominative singular in＂ము＿$>$ ము－or $\rightarrow$ ము；the third，nouns of all gen－ ders not included in either of the two foregoing declensions．The general rules， already given，explain the mode in which the different cases are formed from the nominative singular，the inflexion singular，or the nominative plural．It will be sufficient，therefore，to show how these three cases are formed in each declension．

FIRST DECLENSION IN C డు．
Many nouns denoting masculine agents have the nominative singular in
C ぶ；but，as the letter C is unknown to any，except the learned，the C preced－ ing $\omega$ © is usually omitted in writing，and the nominative of this declension is consequently made to terminate simply in $ూ \mathbf{\omega}$ ．The obscure nasal sound of c before $\omega$ will notwithstanding be found in the pronunciation of even the most illiterate persons．
The singular inflexion of nouns belonging to this declension is formed by
 band，inflexion మెKని．nom．తమ్యు ఁడు a younger brother，inflex．తড్ము $ొ$. But，with the exception of తమ్ము C law，all nouns of this declension，which have the vowel $\cup$ preceding $c \infty 0$ of the nominative singular，may also furm the singular inflexion by merely dropping
 $\alpha 0 x$ ；because $v$ does not precede the $c$ డు of the nominative case；but，with the two exceptions abovementioned，all words which have $v$ before $C$ 羦 of the nominative have two forms in the inflexion；thus，nom．బల్లి దుcడు a strong man，inflex．బల్లిదుని or బల్లిచు．

The nominative plural is formed by charging $\mathrm{C} \omega \omega_{\circ \circ}$ of the nominative singular 164 into ev；thus，nom．sing．మXఁడు aihusband，nom．plu．మXeు lusbands， nom．sing，తమ్యు C శ్ర a younger brolher，nom．plu，తమ్ములు younger brothers．

The other cases of this declension are formed according to the geteral rules given abuve; and, for the sake of illustration, a word of this declension is subjoined, declined according to the usual arraingement of six cases.

## SINGULAR.

N. बమ్యు Cడు.
a younger brother.
G. తమ్యు or తమ్యు నియ్క
of a younger brother.
D. తమ్యుగిక
to a younger brother.
Acc. తమ్రు $న$ Sc $\qquad$ a younger brother.
V. उమ్రు $\subset$ డా............................. younger brother.


## PLURAL.

N. తమ్ములు younger brothers.
G. తమ్ముల or తమ్రు $ల య ు ~ \underbrace ્ ર . . . . \circ f ~ y o u n g e r ~ b r o t h e r s . ~$
D. తమ్ములకర............................to younger brothers.

Acc. తమ్ము లను \&c.......................younger brothers.
V.' తమ్తు లారా........................ $o$ younger brothers.

Ab . తమ్ము - em - సెత - తో......in, by, or with younger brothers.
165 By rule 163, all words, except తమ్రు C native singular, have the vowel $\cup$ preceding the final termination $\mathrm{C} \sigma$, may in the inflexion singular have two forms: such words, therefore, have likewise two forms in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular, which are formed from the inflexion; thus, nom. sing. బల్లిదుఁడు a strong man, inflex. sing. బల్లి మాని or బలలిదు. gen. sing. బల్లిదునియొక్క or బల్లిదుయొక్య dat. sing. బల్లిదునికి or బల్లీదునకు, by the addition of है to బల్లిదుని, or నకు to బల్లీదు, see rules 132 \& 146. acc. sing. బల్లిదుని \&c. or బల్లిము Scc. see rule 117. abl. sing. బల్లిదుని - en - శ్చే - తో or బల్లిదు - erో - శేత - తో; and even తమ్రు Cగు and అల్లుఁడద, which, in the other cases, are exceptions to this rule, in the dative
 The plural however has no change of this kind.

In the inferior dialect, $\epsilon$ is substituted for $\mathfrak{N}$ in all the singular cases of 166 this declension, except the accusative, which is made to terminate in ణ్ని instead of $\curvearrowright$; thus, nom. sing. తమ్యు ఁడు, inflexion sing. తమ్రు $ి$, dat. sing. తమ్రు ఓรి accus. sing. త మ్శు ణ్ని \&c. but these forms are never to be found in correct writings.

## EXCEPTIONS.

Some words, of this declension, form the nominatve and inflexion plural, by 167

 ల respectively; thus, XO飞cడ⿱ a robust man, makes in the nominative plural
 son-in-lut, makes in the nom. plu. అల్లుంశ్లు, and this rule applies to many other words of the same kind.
second declension including femintee or neuter nouns, of more

There is a numerous class of neuter words of more than tow syllables end- 168 iug, in the nominative singular, in ${ }^{\vee} \mathfrak{మ ు}$, and sẹveral in $>మ ు$ and -ముు : but ح.ం డ్లా
The inflexion singular is the same as the nominative singular ; thus, nom. 169 sing. Х৩ఱ్ఱ઼ை

The nominative plural is formed either by adding $ల v$ to the nominative singu- 170 lar ; or by changing the termination $\mathbf{~} ు$ of the nominative singular into ev , and lengthening the preceding vowel, if not already long ; thus, nom. sing.


The other cases are formed according to the gencral rules already given. 171 Subjoined is an example of this declension, according to the usual arrangement of six cascs.

## SINGULAR.


 .a lore.

D. Kยఱฺฺనక์............................................to a horse.

V. Xuensro $\qquad$ .o horse.
 in, by, or with a horse.

## plural.


. . 7 ores.
1). X



in, by, or with horses.

172 All nouns in this declension, besides the dative singular as given above, may also form that case by changing $మ ు$ of the nominative into $న$, lengthening the preceding vowel, if not already long, and affixing the postpositionsi instead
 nom. sing. లంచము a bribe, dative sing. లంచమునకు or లంచానికి.
173 The postposition $N$ added to the singular inflexion of nouns ending in $v$ denoting inanimate things, is either affixed in the regular manner to inflexions of this declension, or the $\mathfrak{m}$ of the inflexion is changed into $\mathbb{N}$, and the preceding vowel, if not already long, is lengthened ; thus S" కেপగంన in paper.

The nominative singular of nouns in this declension is often, in books, found $17 \pm$ changed, from ము, to మ్రు or ంబు ; thus, nom. sing. గుఱ్లము a horse, is
 to nouns which have the long vowel - preceding the final Mu ; $్ \mathbf{\Omega} ం$ డ్లాము a wife, can never become సెండ్లామ్రు or పెం డ్ల

In the inferior dialect, all the singular cases in this declension, (except the 175 accusative), ending in ము, constántly change that termination into $\circ$; thus, in
 but this practice is contrary to the genius of the language, which requires all words to terminate with a vowel.

The accusative, in the inferior dialect, is formed by changing ము of the no- 176 minative singular into $న ్ న ి, ~_{2}$, and lengthening the preceding vowel, if not already
 చము a bribe, acc. sing. లంచాన్ని.

The following, with all other neuter or feminine nouns, of mor than two 177
 Xడ్డము..................the chin, a beard. అమ్మ โు. ........... . sale.
పెండ్లాము............a wife.
వ్యజ్యము...........a dispute.
సనన్నము...............lime, chalk.
తాళము...............a key.
బీXము.................the lock of a door.
సీస ము.................lead.
Xoటము..............an iron style.
బియ్య ము. ............ raw rice
బక్ృ_ c దనము........beauty.
బెల్లము.................jaggory.

## THIRD DECLENSION．

－This declension includes all other regular nouns，of every gender，not com－ prized in the two foregoing declensions ；it comprizes，therefore，all regular neuters in な઼，all regular nouns in $\mathfrak{m \omega}$ of two，syllables only，or of more than two syllables when the $మ ు$ is not preceded by $r \geq$ or $\longrightarrow$ ；in short，it com－ prizes every regular noun whether masculine，feminine，or neuter，provided it be not a masculine in c డు，or a feminine or neuter，of more than two sylla－ bles，in＂ము，$>$ ము or - ము．

179 The inflexion singular is always the same as ths nominative singular ；thus， nom．sing．బిడ్డ a child，inflex．sing．బిడ్డ．nom．sing．క．తి a knife or sword， inflex．sing．క త．${ }^{2}$ ．

180 The nominative plural of nouns of this declension is formed by adding ev to the nominative singular，except to those ending in short $\rho$ which change the final $\rho$ into $v \mathrm{ev}$ ；as，nom．sing．బిడ్డ $a$ child，nom．plu．బిడ్డల children； but as the noun క̌ త్తి a knife or sword，ends in 9 ，it makes $\varsigma$ 区్తృలు swords，in the nominative plural，never క̌ త్తిలు．

181 The following is an example of this declension，declined according to the nsual arrangement of six cases．

## SINGULAR．

N．బిడ్డ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．a child．
G．బిడ్డ or బిక్డ
D．బిడ్డకు ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to a child．
Acc．బెజ్ఱను \＆c．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．a ciild．
V．బిడ్డ઼ $\cdot . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .0$ child．
Ab．బిడ్డ－ent－చేత－ケో in \＆co do．

PLURAL．
N．బิడ్లు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．children．
G．బిడ్డల or బిడ్డలయొక్ of children．
D．బిడ్డలకక．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to children．
Acc．బిడ్డల
V．బిడ్డలారా．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．o children．
Ab ．బిడ్డల－er－చేత－తో in \＆c．do．

## A few of the numerous words included in this declension are annexed．

| బ్బ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．a futher ． <br> e ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．the head． | జెట్టీ．．．．．．．．．．：：a wrestler． పలకీ ．．．．．．．．．．．．a palainqueen． |
| :---: | :---: |
| Xo ○d ．．．．．．．．．．．．a pond，or tank． | పట్ర ．．．．．．．．．．．a roll of beetle Sc． |
| उ－．．．．．．．．．．．a price． | oे |
| ¢．．．．．．．．．．a bunch． | చెరువు ．．．．．．．．．an artificial lake． |
| รొ๐๘ ．．．．．．．．．．a mountain． | మぶగ．．．．．．．．．．a natural luke． |
| ఎenక ．．．．．．．．．．a rat． | గొంతు ．．．．．．．．．．the neck． ముకు |
| ล ．．．．．．．．．．．a span． | అడు |
| ఎముక ．．．．．．．．．．a bone． | อడుగ ．．．．．．．．．a foot in length，a ［foot step． |
| น์మ ．．．．．．．．．．an ant． | వింము ．．．．．．．．an entertairment． |
| కూరర ．．．．．．．．．．curry． | రొమ్రు ．．．．．．．．．the breást． |
| దవడ ．．．．．．．．．．the cheeh． | మం． |
| దూడ．．．．．．．．．a calf． | ङావు ．．．．．．．．．a place． |
| కప్ప ．．．．．．．．．．a frog． <br> పొX ．．．．．．．．．．snuoke． | ఎబ్దు ．．．．．．．．．a bull，an ox． పుたス |
| మెడ ．．．．．．．．．．the neck． | పొగ్రు. |
| మొપ | నిపŋ ．．．．．．．．．．．fire |
| నవలా ．．．．．．．．a woman． | $\begin{aligned} & \text { నప్పు . . . . . . . . . . . fire. } \\ & \text { గుచ్సు . . . . . . . . a blous. } \end{aligned}$ |
| हुర to ．．．．．．．a whip． | తలుపు . . . . . . . . a door. |
| కૅలరి ．．．• ．．．．．．a robber． | పेगన్పు ．．．．．．．．bedding． |
| చ็ఎఎ ．．．．．．．．a beautiful person． | తోపు . . . . . . . . . a grove. |
| సో మారి | ఆธั ．．．．．．．．a a leaf． |
| గాది．．．．．．．．．．．a nur | పสొగง ．．．．．．．a a thunder－bolt． |
| $\overrightarrow{\mathrm{u}}$ D．．．．．．．．．．．．the ear． | జొబు ．．．．．．．．a letter． |
| పని ．．．．．．．．．．．．business． | తుమ్రు ．．．．．．．．a sneeze．； |
| పంది ．．．．．．．．．．．．a hog． | 入 న్నె ．．．．．．．a cup． |
| కోJీ ．．．．．．．．．．．a monkey． |  |
| బావి ．．．．．．．．．．．a well． |  |

గ०డి దె . . . . . . . an ass.
ริటЗ $\bar{\xi}$. . . . . . . . . a window.
§ $\vec{\pi}$. . . . . . . . . . a creeping plant.
పల్లె . . . . . . . . a small village.

బిం దె . . . . . . . a large metal pot.
ఈ ${ }^{\text {. . . . . . . . a spear, or pike. }}$
పె మె . . . . . . . . . the body.

IRREGULAR PLURALS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.
183
 the singular and plural, frequently drop the iv of the penultimate syllable in the plural number : thus, $\mathfrak{E}^{ో} మ ట 3$ a person of the Comtee cast, makes the nom. plu. కొమ టులు or $\xi^{ో} మ ల ్ ల ు$; and if a double consonant precede the $\delta$ thus dropped, it is reduced to a single consonant in the nominative plural ; thus, చె ట్టు a tree, చెట్టలలు or చెట్లు trees, బుడ్డి a bottle, nom. plu. బుడ్డులు or బుశ్ల

184 Some nouns in $డ$ or డు, regular in both numbers, form also an irregular plural, by changing the డి or డు of the nominative singular into $ల ్ ల ు_{\circlearrowright}$; thus, nom. sing. పొడ powder, regular nom. plu. పొడులు, irregular nom. plu. పొల్లూ.
185 All nouns in this declension ending in $\epsilon$ or $\overbrace{0}$, which have the letter C or o immediately preceding these terminations, besides the regular plural, may have two irregular forms, viz. by changing the $\frac{\omega}{}$ or $డ 0$ of the nominative
 బండులు, irregular nom. plu. బంశ్లు or బంట్లు.
186 Many nouns having the termination of the nominative singular in 巳ి or ev, in addition to the regular plural, form an irregular one in the manner mentioned in rule 184 ; thus, మొసలి an alligator, makes in the nom. plu. either మొసలులు or మొసల్లు but nouns of two short syllables ending in $\mathscr{D}$ or లు have the regular plural only, పుల a tiger, makes పులులు tigers, never పుల్లో.

The noun పెండిలి marriage, makes in the nom. plu. పెండింశ్లు, or పెండింట్లు or పెండిండశలు marriages.

Some nouns, having the nominative singular in $\boldsymbol{N}$, chenge that syllable in the nom. plu. into ఁకులు ; thus, కొలను a tank, nom. plu. కొలఁకులు ; others
 others change the ను into $e 山$ in the nom. plu. as, మాను a fish, nom. plu. మిలu fishes, and others have the regular plural by adding $ల \omega$ to the nom. sing. thus, మేను the body, nom. plu. మేనులు bodies, కౌను the waist, nom. plu. కొనులు waists.
The noun శేయి night makes the nom. plu. శోలు, and the noun ఆవు a cow, 189 makes in the nom. plu. either ఆవులు or ఆలు.

> irnegular afశ్యad mouxs.

As it is hardly possible to form any general rules for the declension of the 190 irregular దేశ్యము nouns : a list of most of them is subjoined, shewing the nominative singular, the inflexion singular, and the nominative plural of each. Except in the formation of these cases, the whole follow the general rules for declension laid down in rule 143 \&c.

Most of the following nouns change the last syllable of the nominative sin- 191
 the nominative plural, some of them also form the nominative plural, in the regular manner by adding $e v$ to the nominative singular.
Nom. sing.
Inflex. sing. Nom. plu.

| ఎసరు | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Water boiled, for the purpose } \\ \text { of dressing rice \&c.......... } \end{array}\right\} \text { ఎసฝ3 ఎసరులు or ఎసধ్లు }$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| కుదురు | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { Any thing placed under a } \\ \text { round vessel, to prevent it's } \\ \text { falling, such as a struw } \\ \text { rope \&..... ...................... } \end{array}\right\}$ |
| నుచుకు | The forehead. . . ........ . నుధ్రు3 నునురులు or నుదుళ్లు |
| నొరరు | The mouth. ........... న్రై నైరరులు or నెంల్ల |
| పడమఱ | The west. . . . . . . . . . . పడుటి పడమఱలు |
| ఏeas | A river. . . . . . . . . . . . ఏ®s ఏeబలు or ఏe్ల |
| బై | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text { A plain, an open field, an } \\ \text { empty space of ground, an } \\ \text { esplanade, the outside.... } \end{array}\right\} \text { బै బె టvev or బె ฆ్ల }$ |
| -ं०र्र () | The palate or throat. . . అ0xటి అ0గిలులు or అ0గిల్లు |

Nom. Sing.
అంబ! A kind of pap made of raggy. అంబฝె అంబలులు or అంబట్లు


పురుడు $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The imaginary pollution pro- } \\ \text { ceeding from the birth of } a \\ \text { child................................ }\end{array}\right\}$ పురటs . పురుడులు or పురుళ్లు
 దోసిలి do ... ......do..........do.... దోసటటి నోసిలులు or దోసస్లు నాXలి. A plough ........................ నాగcటి-నాXలులు-నాXe్లు or నాXండ్ల పిడికొలి The fist....................... పे డకిcట3 పిడిిలులు or పむికి క్లు

పుడిసిల $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The palm of one hand, held } \\ \text { in such a manner as to con- } \\ \text { tain any thing placed in it... }\end{array}\right\}$ పుడిసిటి ఫుడిసిలven orపుడిసेย్ల్ల





వాకిలి An opening, a door-frame... వాకిటి వాకిల్లు or వాకిcడ్లు
సందలి $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The arm between the shoul- } \\ \text { der and the elbow............ }\end{array}\right\}$ సందిటి సందిలిలు or సంటి్లు

కాజు $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { A sepulchre, a place for bu- } \\ \text { rying or burning the dend. }\end{array}\right\}$ इ०ట एాళ్ల



చవుడ
$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { The earth on salt or barren } \\ \text { ground, fuller's earth....... }\end{array}\right\}$


నాడు $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { A Country, or district ; } \\ \text { general assembly }: \text { it also } \\ \text { means a day, or time } \ldots .\end{array}\right\}$ Nాటs
పాడు $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Ruling ground unfit for the } \\ \text { cultivation of grain, in which } \\ \text { tobacco and other plants of }\end{array}\right\}$ పेట at దులు or పेట్ల


Most of the following nouns have the singular inflexion the same as the no- 192 minative singular, or form it by changing the last syllable of the nominative singular into $\mathrm{d}^{\text {; }}$; some however form the inflexion singular very irregularly. The nominative plural is formed either in the regular manner, by adding eu to the nominative singular, or by changing the last syllable of the nominative singular into ङ్లూ or శ్లి.


* No co an egg, does not admit of any change of this, kind, it is included in the 3 d declension.
$\dagger$ The pronoun వీఁడు, he, this man, does not admit of any such change.

Nom. Sing.
Inflex. Sing.
Nom. Plu.
మున్నీరు $\left\{\begin{array}{l}(\text { MuE first and నీరు water, } \\ \text { the first water, }) \text { The sea... }\end{array}\right\}$ మున్నీరు or మున్నీట. - మున్నీరుev
ఎదురు $\left\{\begin{array}{c}\text { The front, that which is oppo- } \\ \text { site ................................ }\end{array}\right\}$ ఎదురు or ఎదుటs
కుందేదు A hare........................... కరం దేలు or కัం దేటి-కుం దేలులుor కుం గేళ్లు
నొసలు The forehead............ .....నొ సలు or నెసటి - నొసలులు or నెసట్లు
మొ.వev The beginning.................. మొదలు or మొవ\& - మొదలులు or మొవళ్లు


ఆఁకలి Hunger, appetite............... Bடకలి or Bcక టЗ - ఆఁక్ల్లు or ఆఁకంశ్లు
ఎంగిి Spittle...........................ఎంగిలి or ఎంగటి - ఎంగస్లు or ఎంగండ్లు

పందిలి A pandal, or shed.............పందిలి or పందిటి - పందిలులు or పందిక్లు
పొ०Xలి $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { and seasoned with sugar and } \\ \text { other articles,that give a ligh } \\ \text { tha }\end{array}\right.$
పొంX巳ి or పొంXటి- సొంXలులుంr పొంXట్లు relish: this word is derived from the verb పొoగ to Leffervesce.


బాణలి $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { An iron plate upon which } \\ \text { cakes are toasted................ }\end{array}\right\}$ బాణలి or इాణcటs బాణండ్లు
చోటు , A place........................... చోటు or చోటి . జో.టులు or చోట్లు


తవుడు $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Eran, the substance on rice } \\ \text { below the hush, the husk is } \\ \text { called Eమక } . . . . . . . . . . . . . .\end{array}\right\}$ తవుజు or తవుట3
పంజు, Fruit.............................. పండు or పంటి. పండులు or పంట్లు or పండ్లు పుంజు A boil or sore.....................పుండు or పుంటి- పుండులు-ఫుంల్లు or పుండ్లు

Nom. Sing.
Inflex. Sing.
Nom. Plu.
ఒల్ల్ The body...................... ఒల్లి or ఒnట ఒట్ల్లు

నూలలు Thread.......................... నూలలు or నూాి

చేను A field producing grain...... చేను or చేని చేలు
మాను A tree, wood... ... ... ... ... మానను or మాని-మాఁకులు or మానులు
మేను The body... ............... మేను or మేని ష్ముులు

పాలు* A share... ... ... ... . ... పेలి or పे.లిcట పాలులు or పेల్ల్లు

The following nouns change the last syllable of the nominative singular 193 into o\&s to form the inflexion singular, and into ండులు, oroe్లు or ంశ్లు the nominative plural : some of them also form the nominative plural in the regular manner, by adding ev to the nominative singular.

Nom. Sing.
Inflex. Sing.
Nom. Plu.
ఇల్లు $A$ house ............... ఇంd3 ఇల్లులు. or ఇo.జులు or ఇంట్లు or ఇంశ్లు
పల్లు A tooth .............. పంటి పల్లులు or పండశలు or పంట్ల్లు or పండ్లు
ముల్లు A thorn............... ముంటి-ముల్లులుంrముండులుంrముంట్లో
విల్లు $A$ bow ............... వింటి విల్ల్లు or విండులు or వింట్లు or వింశ్లు.
కన్ను The eye ............... క̌
చన్ను A female's breast ...... చంటి చన్నులు or చంట్లి or చండ్లు
మన్ను Sand ... ... ........ మంటి మన్నులు
మిన్ను The sky, the atmosphere మింట మిన్నులు
The nouns noted below change the last syllable of the nominative singular into $త ి$ in the inflexion singular, and into తులు in the nominative plural; and those which end in व్̧, with a short vowel preceding it, lengthen that vowel

[^15]both in the inflexion singular and nominative plural, $\nabla^{\circ}$ â a stone makes in the nominative plural $\nabla^{\circ} ల ు$ or $\bar{్}$

 flexion singular ; they form the nominative plural either in the regular manner, by adding $ల ు$ to the nominative singular, or by changing the last syllable of the nominative singular into ${ }_{\mathrm{m}}^{\mathrm{m}}$.

Nom. Sing: Inflex. Sing.

|  | The neck ... ... ... ... ... @ ఱృ |
| :---: | :---: |

కeఱ ${ }_{\omega \rightarrow 0}$ The plough share ... ...... ร eత
కొe્થ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { An iron or wooden spike } \\ \text { on which criminals were } \\ \text { impaled ............... }\end{array}\right\}$ ธู
$గ_{e \rightarrow}^{e}$ A sowing machine....... $\AA^{\top}$ eత
మిఱ్ఱృ Elevated ground ......... మి eత

196 The nouns noted below form the inflexion singular in 巳ి or $\mathfrak{6}$, and the nominative plural either in లveు or $\underset{m}{\mathscr{m}}:$ some of them want the nominative.



[^16] Date tree, is a regular noun of the 3 d . declension; but when it denotes $a$ stone, it becomes in the sing. inflex. క̌ oటs, and in the nom. plu. కండ్లు.

ఎcడu measure is used only in composition with other nouns, and in the infiexion becomes ${ }^{2} c ట 3$; thus, $ఎ$ cడు compounded with బార a fathom, makes
 and the inflexion singular $బ ా$ రెఁట3.
200 Most of the irregular దేశ్యము nouns, which have the inflexion different from the nominative singular, by changing the final vowel of that inflexion into $\sim$, form, in a manner peculiar to themselves, an inflected local or instrumental ablative ; they have also the regular form by the addition of the postpositions erf - చ్చత \&c. thus, inflexion కoటి the eye, inflected ablative కod, regular ablative క๐dి-er_-చేత \&c. in or ly, the eye; and many of these iffected ablatives are used as adverbs or postpositions; thus from the inflexion ${ }_{2}$. 33 comes బై ట in a plain or outside; from మొదటి, మొదట in the beginning, or at first, from लోపలి, व⿵冂పల in the inside, or inside.

201 The student will find it of great advantage to commit to memory the following list of nouns, denoting the several degrees of consanguinity and affinity, peculiar to the people of Telingana.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { తం డి a father... ... ... ... ... a mother. } \\
& \text { a mother..... } \\
& \text { పెత్రం a father's elder brother. . his wife................ పె తુ లి } \\
& \text { also a mother's elder sister. }
\end{align*}
$$



వదినె also denotes the elder sister of a wife or husband, or ar elder brolleer's wife.
మఱఁ(xev also denotes the younger sister of a wife or husband, or a younger brother's wife.
అన2 an elder brother ......... an elder sister. . . . . . . . . जs


బిడ.... ... ... ... ... ... . ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... a child

మనమఁఁడి , a grand son ... ... ... ... ... ... a grand daughter ....మనమ రాలు


సవతి the wives of the same husband to each other.
తో $ి క ్ క{ }^{-6}$ U the wives of two brothers to each other, joint daughters-in-law.
$\sqrt{0} \times 50 \mathrm{c}$ డు the husbands of two sisters to each other.
వియ్రంపు ర"లు mothers in law to each other.
వియ్య ంకుఁడు fathers in law to each other.
All the words in the above list preceding ఏゝ $a \cdot$ grand father, and అవ
 younger sister, together with the words మఱఁది - aఒఱఁదలు - షీన త and -్చునమామ, thongh expressing degrees of relationship, are never used in
addressing the person to whom they refer; in speaking to such relations, the males are called నాయన - అన్నయ్య - క్య - బాబు, and the females అన్యపబ్్దమ్య or పనన్నమ్య \&c.
203 A native never addresses his wife by name, nor by the term denoting the degree of her affinity to him: but, in speaking to her, makes used of ఓసे and other words, equivalent to our phràses " 1 say, Hear you." \&c. 1 t is considered a great indelicacy, approaching almost to indecency, even to mention the name of one's wife or husband to any person.
204 Such nouns in the foregoing list, denoting females, as have the nominative singular in ev, form the singular inflexion by changing that termination to 巳ి, and the nom. plu. by changing it to 0 on or
of nouns termed తతjximucu or sanscrit derivatives.
205
All Sanscrit * nouns may be adopted into this language ; but they appear in it under a new form, by assuming terminations and cases peculiar to the Teloogoo.
206 In explaining the derivation of Teloogno nouns from the Sanscrit, Native Grammarians divide all the nouns in the sanscrit language into two classes, మహఠత్లులు, the superior, and అమహాత్లులు the inferior. The మహత్తులు or superior class includes nouns of the masculine gender, and the అమహత్రులు or inferior class comprises those of the feminine, and neuter gender, as defined in rule 141.
207 The Sanscrit derivative is formed from the crude Sanscrit noun, and crude nouns, in the $S$ anscrit language, generally terminate in the vowels $-\longrightarrow 5$
 208 If the crude Sanscrit noun becomes a nominative singular in Teloogoo by affixing the termination $\left(\omega_{0}\right.$, it is declined like the nouns of the first regular దేశ్య మu declension. If, in order to form the nominative singular, it assumes the Teloogoo affix మu, it follows the rules for the second regular ఓేశ్ మu declension; and if it modified in any other manner, or is not changed at all, it

[^17]is declined like the nouns of the third regular దీశ్య ము declension. It will suffice, therefore, to shew how the nominative singular in Teloogoo is formed from the crude Sanscrit noun; for, when that is known, this general rule will guide the student in declining it.

## OF CRUDE SANSCRIT NOUNS ENDING IN VOWELS.

list of those in $\checkmark$
Crude Sanscrit nouns ending in short - form the nominative singular,
in Teloogoo, by changing that termination into $\cup \subset \omega \circ$, if they be of the మహాత్తులు superior class, and by merely affixing ము if they be of the అమహత్తులు inferior class; thus, in the aహహత్తులు or superior class, రామ The God Rama makes the nom. sing. in Teloogoo రాముఁడు భాస్ ర the sun literally light-maker. . ... ... ...do. ......... ఖాస్ రుఁఙం హొమకరర the $\dagger$ moon literally snow-rayed... ... ...do.... ... ... హావక రుఁడు రాముఁడు \&c. are declined precisely in the same manner as తమ్రు croo \&c. see rule 164 ; and, as all Sanscrit derivatives ending in $c$ 元 have the vowel $u$ preceding c డు of the nominative singular, every noun of this description takes the two forms explained in rule 165.
thus, also in the అనహత్తులు inferior class.
వన a garden, a forest makes the nom. sing. in Teloogoo వనము
పర్వ a mountain. . ... . . ... . . do.... . . . . . . do.. . . . . . ... పర్వ తు
イృహ $a$ dwelling. . ... ... ......do.. . ... ... ...do.... ... ... ... Xృహము
Xజ an elephant... ... ...... . . do.... ... ... ...do.... .. ..... Хజము
పాప $\sin$. . ... ... ... ... ...do.. . ... ...do.. ... .... పे०పము)
§మల a lotus... ... ... .. ....do.. . ... ... .. do.... ... ... .. క మలము
వనము \&c. are declined exactly in the same manner as . . . గృeఱఱము see rule 172.

## EXCEPTHONS.

The noun మిత, a friend, together with words used in composition to imply eminence, as సे० a a lion వ్యూ ${ }^{\mathscr{G}}$ a tiger \&c. are considered included

+ The sun and moon are included in the $\mathbf{\omega}$ హాగ్లులు or superior class, because they are considered, or at least personified, by the Hindoos, as male divinitjes.
both in the superior and the inferior classes. Thus, we may say either విత్ cడo or మిత ము a friend, పురుషసింహను or పురుషసింహుఁcడు a man-lion, a noble
 word $\mathfrak{\gamma} \wp$ denoting, either a house, or a protector, refuge \&c. when it has the
 but, when it means a liouse, it has the first form ouly.

$$
212
$$

The nouns యోథధ are exptrienced person, and దూఠత a messenger, a spy,
 female gender, and the words కัજ a kind of holy grass, usually named durb,ha, พీర a woman's garment, హంసస a swan, §ోకిల the Indian nightingale, చరిత or చరిత, a history, ऍ, $\ddagger$ delirium, confusion, అభిలాష desire, విజృంభణ exaggeration, or enlargement, కుండ an eavthen pot, with some other nouns of the అనుహాత్రలు or inferior class, do not affix the terminations mentioned in the above rules, but, remaining unchanged, are declined according to the rules for the third regular బ్శశ్య ము declension.

$$
2 d \text { OF THOSE } 1 \mathbb{N}^{2}
$$

Teloogoo, do not undergo any change; and, therefore are all declined like దేశ్రీము nouns in ${ }^{9}$, of the 3 d . declension.
హ〇 The God Vislinoo makes the nom. sing. in Teloogoo . హఠర

ลโยฺి Mind...................do...... ......do...... ...... ...... ... .... మతి
మణる A precious stone...do...............do.......................................
3d of those in $\cup$
214 Crude Sanscrit nounsin short $v$, when adopted into Teloogoo, either undergo no change, or they form the nominative singular by affixing either వు or.cశు if they be included in the మహతత్తులు or superior class, but వు only if they be of the అమహత్త్ర్ల or inferior class ; thus, in the $వ ు$ హr్తులు or superior class,

విష్ణు The God Vishnoo. . . . ......do. . . . . ..... విష్ణు or విష్ణువు or విష్ణుc రు
ాాను The sun... ... ... ......do... ........ शానుor झానువు or భానుఁడు
విధు The moon . . . . . ... ... ...do.... . . . . . విధు or విధువు or విధుఁ డు

X రుcడు \&c. follow the rules for the lst. declension.
గu飞ువు \&c. and $గ ర 0$.\&c. are declined like nouns of the 3d. declension.
Thus, also, in the అమ సた్తులు or inferior class.
తను the body makes the nom. sing. in Teloogoo ఔను or తనువు
మధధు wine, honey. . . . . . . . do. . . . . . . . \$ధు or aుధువు
అంજ઼ં a ray. . . . . . . . . . do. . . . . . . . అ৩જט or అంभువు
అంబు water. . . . . . . . . do. . . . . . . . అంబు or అంబువు
ఫేను a covv. . . . . . . . ... do. . . . . . . दే
తను \&c. and తనువు \&c. follow the rules for the 3d declension.
4th of those in e)

Crude Sanscrit. nouns, ending in short ${ }_{\rho}$, form the nominative singular in Telongoo by changing that termination into $\vee$; thus; (ऐ०తృ a brother మాతృ) a mother \&c. make (ఖणత and మాత respectivèly, which are, of course, declined like nouns of the 3 d declension.

## EXCEPTIONS.

The nouns వి ధాతృ the Creator, సవితృ the sun, దాతృ a giver, and నేతృ 216 a leader, with a few others, admit of another form, by affixing $\subset$ డు ; thus, we may say either వి,్రాతృఁడు or పి ాలత the C'reator \&c.

$$
\text { 5th OF THOSE IN } \overrightarrow{-} \mathrm{c}_{\text {S }} \text { AND }=0 \text {. }
$$

The crude Sanscrit noun $\overrightarrow{0}$ money ending in a makes the nom. sing. in [Teloogoo $\delta^{-6}$


No other crude Sanscrit nouns ending in 2 or ${ }^{\infty}$ ore ever found in Te loogoo works. It is, therefore, unnecessary to lay down any rules respecting them. 6th of those ending in liong vowels.
217 Except monosyllables, all crude Sanscrit nouns ending in the long vowels -s or vo, when adopted into Teloogoo, change these long terminations into the corresponding short vowels, $v 9$ and $v$.

All nouns ending in long vowels, thus converted to short vowels, are consi dered as originally terminating in these short vowels; and, accordingly,form the nominative singular in Teloogoo, agreeably to the rules already given for crude Sanscrit nouns ending in short $\sim$ or $\cup$ respectively.

## EXAMPLE8.

విశ్వ పా The protector of the world, being changed into విశ్వ $ప$, makes the [nom. sing. in Teloogoo విశ్వ పుఁడు see 209.
 ૪మా $\quad\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { the wife of Vishnoo, being feminine, } \\ \text { is merely shortened into.......... }\end{array}\right\}$ రమ see 212.
పాణీ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Suruswuttee . . . . . . . } \\ \text { the goddess if learning, }\end{array}\right\}$ do. . . do... इएణి see 213.
వధைం $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { a veoman, makes the nom. } \\ \text { sing. in Teloogoo either, }\end{array}\right\} . . . .$. .వధు or వధువు see 214.
 never shorten the last vowel; when adopted into Teloogoo, they remain the same as in Sanscrit, and are declined like the nouns of the 3d. regular దేశయ ము declension.
of Crude sanscrit nouns ending in consonantso
Crude Sanscrit nouns ending in the consonants w్ $్$ ద్ ధ్ భ్ శ్ झo form the nominative singular, in Teloogoo, either by changing చ్ and జ్
 for all genders-or, if masculine, by affixing vండు, and if neuter, by adding ${ }^{〔}$.

## EXAMPLES．

Masculine or feminine．

## Masculine．

పుష్పముచ్ makes పుష్పముకు or పుష్ప ము చుఁడు one who strews flowers． వేనవిద్ ．．．．do ．．వేగవిత్తు ．．．．．or వేదవిచుఁజు ．．．one skilled in the vedas． పాలితకక్భ్ do ．．పాలితకకుప్స or పాలితకకు భరఁ ぶone who protects the cor－ ［ners of the world．
 విశ్ ．．．．．．．do．．．．విట్టు ．．．．．．or వి శుఁ ఙు ．．．．．a person of th 3 d Hindoo ［class． సుర ద్విప్．．．．．do．．．．．సురదినిట山ల ．．．or సురద్వి షుఁగు an enemy of the Sooras， ［or angels；a gaint．
 or ambrosia，an immortal person．

## Neuter．

త్వ చ్ ．．．．do ．．．త్న్రు ．．．．．．．or త్వ చము ．．．．．skin，leather，bark．

పరిష ద్ ．．．．do ．．．పరిషత్తు ．．．．．．or పళషదము ．．．．a society，an assembly． కకుభ్ ．．．．do ．．．కకుむ్వ ．．．．．．．．．．or కకుభము ．．．．．a corner of the world．
పेల వృష్ ．do ．．．పे，వృe山 ．．．or పా ，వృషము ．the rainy season．
మధులిF్చం ．．do ．．．మధులిట్టు ．．．．or మధులిహము ．．a large bee．
పుష్ప ముచుఁడూ \＆c．follow the rules for the 1 st．declension．
పుష్నుుక్ \＆c．are declined like the nouns of the 3 d ．declension．

## EXCEPTIONS．

 పద and ఆపచ．
విపద్ calamity makes only విప త్తు．
ముద్ joy ．．．．．．．do ．．．．．ముదము．ఢ్
The nouns క్లు ధ్ appetite，\＆c．సమిధ్ a sacrificial stick，make either కొలుత్రు and సమిత్రు or క్లగభ and సమిభ－కు భ rage makes కు భ．

## ร్

 and నిశ్.

ह̄1

Crude Sanscrit nouns ending in ${ }^{\text {G/ }}$ change it to $\mathbb{0}_{0}$, to form the nominative singular-in Teloogoo ; thus, వియత్ the sky, విచ్యృ lightning, మురుత్ wind. గరుత్ a feather, \&c. make పియత్రు - ప్చ్యు త్రు - మiరుత్ర - Xరుత్త which are, of course, declined according to the rules for the 3rd. declension.

The nouns $₹ \times$ EXCEPTIONS. the Deity, and హను
 హ్నుమానుఁఁరు - హానుమ.

జగత్ the universe makes జXe్త or జగము.
నీృృత a village or country makes నీవృ er or నీవృ తము.
223 Crude Sanscrit nouns in $\Xi$ drop the final consonant, and then form the nominative singular in Teloogoo according to the rules for crude Sanscrit nouns ending in the particular vowel with which they terminate.

## EXAMPLE.

అర్యమE the sun by dropping $E$ is changed to అర్య $\alpha$ and then becomes in [Teloogoo అర్యముఁడు see 209.




EXCEPTIONS:
ఆత్య E the soul, the supreme being, becomes in Teloogoo ఆత్త్ Cณ or ఆత్య Mu రభ๘ $a \operatorname{king}$. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . do . . . . . . . . . రా జు


or (2) no.

Nouns ending in ${ }^{9}$ WE have also an irregular form.

## EXAMPLE.



$$
\text { Crude Sanscrit nouns ending in } \bar{\omega} \overline{5} \text { క్ }
$$ Teloogoo.

Crude Sanscrit nouns terminating with $\bar{\aleph}$ form the nominative singular in225 Teloogoo, either by affixing $\underset{\sim}{c}$ or $\cup$; or, after dropping the final consonant, by following the rules for crude Sanscrit nouns ending in the particular vowel with which they terminate. Masculine nouns in $\nearrow \bar{\omega}$ admit of a fourth form, by assuming vico without dropping the final ${ }^{\circ}$.

## EXAMPLES.

Masculine.



## Feminine.

 [a female resplendent as gold.
Neuter.
สునస్ . . . . do. . . . . do. . . మునస్J or మనసు or మననము the mind. శిరస్ . . . . do. . . .. do. . . శిరస్సు or శిరసు or శి రము the head. ఉరస్ . . . . do. . . . do. . . ఉ万స్J or ఉరసు or ఉరము the breast.
 యశఠ స్...... do. ... ... do. ... యశస్సు or యశస or యశ์ mi fame. తపస్ ... ... ...do. ... ... do.... త వస్Jు or త పసు or తపము penance. తమస్ ... ... ...do. ... ... do. ... తమస్సు or తవుసు or తనుము darkness. తేజస్ ... ......d do. ... ... do. ... తేజస్ల or తేజసు or తేజము lustre.
 [total period of life.
EXCEPTIONS.
పయస్ water or milk, అయస్ iron, హ!పీస్ a sacrificial fire-offering, 226 రక్షస్ a giant, చేతస the mind, మహస్ lustre, సరస a lake, అంహస్ $\sin$, పౌథస water, అంభస water, ఆగస transgression, and a few others, affix only the syllable Nu as స్ఞస్గు - అయస్సు \&c.

When the noun వయస్ signifies $a$ bird it makes వయస్సు, but when it signifies the total period of life, or youth, or age, \&cc. it makes either, వయసు or వయస్సు-అప్సరస్ a nymph, makes అప్సరస, or అప్సరస్సు; వేధస్, the Creator, Brumha, makes వేధ.
of nouns termed తద్భ వముeు or corruptions of the sanscrit.
227 Besides the regular Sanscrit derivatives, there is in Teloogoo a class of words named తద్ధ్రములు, or corruptions of the Sanscrit. These are formed from the crude Sanscrit noun by the substitution of one letter for another ; by the elision, the insertion, or addition of letters; by subverting the order of the letters, or by doubling some of them. After these changes in the original letters of the crude Sanscrit noun, some of the Sanscrit corruptions affix Teloogoo terminations, in the same manner as the Sanscrit derivatives, and others take no affixes. In either case, the rules already given for the declension of the దేశ్య $ు$ nouns apply equally to the తద్భ్యము. It will, therefore, be sufficient to submit a few explanations respecting the manner in which the nominative singular is formed from the crude Sanscrit noun; at the same time, these, from the nature of the subject, must be necessarily very undeterminate.
of the corruption of the vowels in crude, sanscrit nouns.

228 If the first syllable, in the original crude noun terminate in the vowels ${ }^{9}$ or $v$, these vowels are often, in Teloogoo, changed to ${ }^{3}$ or $\mathrm{N}_{0}$. thus; దిन्ठ $a$ quarter of the world, makes Zెస - వికటు a pungent taste, makes వెXటు - తు వర an astringent taste, makes $\mathfrak{S}^{\curvearrowleft}$ వర.
229 If the first syllable in the original crude noun end with - $\delta$ or $-\delta$ these letters are respectively changed to $\langle$ and $s$.

## EXAMPLES.

వృ సన................sorrow................makes............. వెసనము
వ్యథ .................pain....... ..........do................. వెత
వయయ...............expenditure..........do................. వెయము

| ${ }^{3} \times$ | .liberality...........do.............. తేగము |
| :---: | :---: |
| న్యాయ | .justice, propriety...do........ .... నేయము |
| c | కేతి |

The same rule applies to $\sim \mathcal{S}$ or $-\mathcal{S}$ terminating a syllable in the middle or 230 end of the original crude noun, provided the preceding syllable be short; in this case, however, the consonant preceding $\mathcal{J}$ or $\tau$ is doubled; thus. వి ర్య ... ...learning, art... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...makes ...... వి ద్దె క న్యా ... ... a a young girl.
వ్య త్యస ... difference ..do... .... క゙ న్న
$\checkmark \hat{d}-\mathbb{S}$ terminating the first syllable in the original crude noun, are 231 changed to लo or ; thus,
జ్వర ... ... fever ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... makes ...... జొరము
స్వర ... ... the sound of the voice, a note ... ... .... ...do... ... . సొరము
ధవన ని ... ... a sound... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...do... ... . దొని
ద్వాదశీ the 12th day of the increase or decrease of the moon do. . . దోదశి The vowel $J$ in the original crude noun is sometimes changed to ${ }^{?}, 232$ 5 . or 8 ; thus,
శృంగార ... ... . beauty..... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...makes... ... సింగారము మృX ... ... ... . .a beast ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...do... ... ... మెకము
బృహస్పతి వార . Thursday ... ... ... ... ... ... ... do... ... బే స్ వారము
ఋほ ... ... ...a star
do రુక
THE CORRUPTION OF CONSONANTS IN CRUDE SANSCRIT NOUNS.
The consonants $\mathfrak{F}, \bar{\jmath}$, are often changed to $\mathfrak{చ ్}$; thus, 233
శை కృ ... ... ... . the planet Venus. . ... .. ... ....makes... ... .చుక్
శర్ రా ... ... . sugar ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... . do... ... ..చ కु̧ $\gamma$
కంస ... ... ... . a plate made of bell metal ... ... ....do... ... ...క ○ చము
The consonants $\mathfrak{చ}$, శ్, and $్$, in the original Sanscrit, are frequently 234 changed in Teloogoo to $\overline{\text { N }}$; as,
కాచ ... ... ... a cash (the coin so named) ... ... ...makes... ... కాసు
అంకుశ ... ..... an elephant hook ... ... ... ... ... ...do... ......అంకૅసము
మోష ... ... . danger, deceit ... ... ... ... .... ... ....do... ...... మోససు
భాషా ... ..., ...language... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...do ... ... .బాస
$235{ }^{5 /}$ is somtimos changed to ${ }^{\top}$ ；as， పూర్ణిమా ．．．．．．．．．．the day on which the moon is full．．．makes．．．．．．పున్నమ イレョ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．disposition，quality．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．గొనము
236 क్，at the commencement of nouns，is frequently changed，in Teloogoo，to z；as，
యమ ．．．．．．Yama，the God 㫙 death ．．．．．．．．．．．．．makes ．．．．．．జముcడa
యాふు ．．．．．three English hours ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．．జాము
 పళ్ ．．．．．．．．．a side ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．makes ．．．．．పక్
లా区గ ．．．．．．．lac ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．．eక్

భిझ्झ ．．．．．．．alms ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．బిచ్చము
ల飞్ష ణ ．．．．．．．rule，definition ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．．．ల చ్చ నము
238 踇 preceded by the vowel $\vee$ ，is generally changed to ${ }^{5} \alpha$ ；and preceded by ${ }^{\circ}$ ，to ${ }^{5}$ ；thus，
యజ్ఞ ．．．．．．．．．．a sacriflce ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．makes ．．．．．．．జన్నము
యజ్ఞో పవీత ．．．．the sacerdotal thread．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．జన్నిడము
ఆజ్ఞ ．．．．．．．．．• a command，order，or adjuration．．．do ．．．．．．eN
ఆజ్ఞૂ ప్రి ．．．．．．．．command，permission ．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．ఆనతి
but it is sometimes changed to $\xi^{\prime \prime}$ ；thus，రౌజ
239 హ is changed in $x$.
సింహ ．．．．．．．．．a lion ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．makes ．．．．．．సेంxము
ร๐హ ．．．．．．．．．a crane．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．ธొంX
240 The consonants of each vurga are intercbangeable． EXAMPLES．

 without the intervention of a vowel, are generally dropped, and the consonant with which they may be connected is sometimes doubled; thus,


Some of the changes among the తద్బ్యవము nouns are so little obvious, that 242 the reader may occasionally be inclined to doubt the existence of any connexion between the adulterated word and that stated to be it's original. Great deference, however, is due by a fureigner to the concurrent testimoney of native authors on this head ; and when it is considered that nost of the తశ్భ్ వము words have, in all probability, passed into Teloogoo, through the medium of the Pracrit, or other corrupt dialects of the Sanscrit, and have been naturalized in it for ages, the little resemblance now to be found between some of the original words, and their corruptions, ought not, alone, to invalidate the established etymnologies of successive Grammarians.
of nouns termed खన్ర ఓేశ్యము or foreign.
In treating of the declension of the అబ్చు దేశ్య ము - తశ్సృము and తన్భ్
 duly pointed out. It remains, therefore, only to offer a few observations respecting foreign nouns.

The great facility with which the Teloogoo adopts and naturalizes foreign terms, must already have attracted the notice of the Student. The intercourse of the people of Telingana with the neigbbouring provinces, has led to the introduction of a few terms from the Orissa, the Mahratta, the Guzerat, the Canarese or Cairnataca, and the Dravida or Tamil : but, except from the Tamil and Canarese, with which the Teloogoo is radically connected, it has not borrowed extensively from any of these languages. Since the Mahommedall con-
quest of the Deccan, numerous technical revenue terms, ald words connected with official business, derived from the Arabic, Persian, or Hindee, have been introduced into Teloogoo, through the medium of the Hindoostanee; but the use of many such words begins now to be superseded by that of corresponding English terms.
24,4 Nouns of foreign derivation are subject to the same rules as the దేశ్య $ు$ nouns of the third declension; thus, the Hindoostance words.


and the English words.

are declined like బిడ్డి $a$ child.

## 4th. of the declension of substantive pronouns.

245 The rules of politeness among the Hindoos, although very different from those in use among European nations, are so firmly established, and so scrupulously observed by the people, that the least deviation from the proper mode of address should be studiously avoided. Particular attention is therefore necessary to the correct use of the Teloogoo pronouns.
246 All the pronouns belong to that division of the Teloogoo termed हేశ్ ము or language of the land.
247 - There are no relative pronouns in Teloogoo: the idiom of the language renders the use of them superflucus; as will be fully explained hereafter. The substantive pronouns have two numbers; the singular, and the plural.
248 The speaker, and the person addressed, being present, their sex is supposed to. be obrious: the distinction of gender is therefore confined to the pronouns of
the third person, in treating of which, we shall explain the peculiar manner in which it is marked.

The substantive pronouns, like the substantive nouns, may be said to have 249 properly only three cases; viz. the nominative, the inflexion, and the accusative; but they are here declined according to the arrangement adopted in the declension of the nouns. The vocative case is wanting in all the Teloogoo pronouns.

The genitive or possessive case, without యొక్, , is likewise the inflexion, which, with the addition of the postpositions, forms the different compound cases. The inflexions of the pronouns are of course included in the class termed కళలు kululoo, while the accusative cases belong to the ( tuprukrootooloo; but, in addition to this general distinction, it will be observed, that the pronouns of the two first persons have the inflexion entirely different from the accusative.

> THE PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

## Singular.



Acc. . . . నను or నన్ను . . . . me
Ab. . . . . నా -ert - చేత - తో in \&c. me

## Plural.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {.మేము................................We } \\
& \text { మా, మాయొక . ...............of us } \\
& \text { మాకు.............................. to us } \\
& \text { మము or শుమ్ము . . . . . . . . . . . . us } \\
& \text { మా - er - శేత் - తో . . in \&c. us. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Men of rank, speaking of themselves, generally use the plural మేము We, 252 for the singular నేను $I$ : indeed, arrogance often induces inferior natives to apply the plural to themselves; but this is understood to be very improper when they address a superior. The Ratsawars and Velmawars in the Northern Circars, a bold warlike race of men, scarcely ever deigni to speak of themselves in the singular number ; even to a Bramin, their acknowledged superior in cast. In the superior dialect, "ఏను and ఏము are sometimes used for నేను and మీము. 25.3

## Singular.

N . . . నీవు . . . . . . . . . . . . . . thou
G. . . నీ . నీయొక్ర . . . . . . of thee
D. . . నీకీ. . . . . . . . . . . . . . .to thee

Acc. . .నిను or నిన్ను . . . . . . thee
Ab. ...నీ - erో - చేత - తో - in \&̧c. thee

## Plural.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { మిారు. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . you }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { మిరకీ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . to you } \\
& \text { మిము or విమ్- . . . . . . . . you } \\
& \text { మా- - ల్ర : జేత-తో . . . . in \&c. you }
\end{aligned}
$$

255 Although both the singular and plural inflexions of this pronoun end in \&, they take, in the dative cases, కo instead of ${ }^{s}$, in opposition to the general rules 132-146 \& 153.
256 Addressing inferiors, or conversing familiarly with equals, నీవు thou, the nominative singular of this pronoun, may be used; but, when we speak to superiors, or even to equals or inferiors, with any degree of kindnoss or respect, the plual మారర you, is the only proper term of address. To be called నీవు thou, by a person decidedly his inferior, is an insult not be borne by the most meek Hindoo, he will resent it as studied disrespect, couched in the most bitter terms of reproach.
257 When much deference is paid to men of superior age, rank, or learning, the speaker nses the words తము or తమకు they, దేవర వార or స్వా మి Lord, Which correspond with the English phrases, Sir, My Lord \&c. \&c.
258 In the superior dialect $ఈ వ ు$ and $ఈ \not ్$ are sometimes used for నీవు andమిరు.
The pronouns of the first and second persons have their respective plural numbers, మేము and proto, as given above, corresponding precisely with our words we and you. But the first of these two pronouns in Teloogoo has likewise another plural, applying to both persons jointly, which, from the want of a corresponding term in English, we are obliged also to translate we. This plural is declined as follows.


There is a very material difference between $\mathbf{u} మ ు ~ w e, ~ a n d ~ మ న మ ు ~ w e: ~$ మేము is the plural of the first person only, it refers exclusively to those who speak ; but మనము. is a plural, used by the first person, but applying to the first and second persons conjointly; it refers exclusively to neither, but includes both those who speak and those who are addressed, each of whom may be either one, or more persons. For example, if two gentlemen, meeting several

Bramins, were to enquire who they were, they would not use the joint plural of the first and second persons and answer మనము బ్ హ్రా ణులము we (who speak and are addressed) are Bramins; for, in that case, they would be understood to affirm that the gentlemen also were Bramins. Using the plural of the first person, they would say మీము బా; ణ్లుము we (who speak) are Bramins.

> THE PRONOUNS OF THE THIRD PERSON.

The Teloogoo pronouns of the third person may be divided into two classes;
the definite, and the indefinite; the first referring to one or more particular de-, fined objects, and the second referring to a number or collection of objects less defined. The first class consists of the demonstratives, and of the interrogative pronoun derived from them. The second class comprizes the collectives, and their interrogative.

The distinction of gender is confined to the pronouns of this person, and the mode in which it is defined in the singular number, is different from the mode in which it is marked in the plural. In the singular, the masculine gender is distinct from the feminine and nenter, which are both represented by the same word. In the plural, the masculine and the feminine are the same, and the neuter is distinct from both. It is of importance that this peculiarity should be strongly impressed on the memory of the Student, for it will be found to pervade the verbs and adjectives, and materially to affect the construction of the language.

## DEFINITE PRONOUNS.

## Singular.

N. ${ }^{\text {M. }}$ F. \& N ,
G. వీని or పీనియొక్క ............'దీని or 'దీనియొక్క్, of him, her and it, this.
D. . โీనికి...... ............ .........దీనికి... ............... to him, her and it, this,

Acc. వీని .............. ...... ......దీని... ... ... ... .......him, her and it, this.


## Plural.

M. \& $F$.
$N$.
N. వీరు... ... ... ... ...... ఇవి... ... ... ... ... .........they, these.

D. వీ $ి క$. . . . . ............. దీటిక .... . . . . . . . . . . . . to them, these.

Acc. ఏరిని.
.వీటిని...........................them, these.
Ab. వీరి. .ers - చేత - తో...పటి. .en - చేత - తో. . .in \&c. them, these. ఇది and ఇవి are vulgarly written యిది and యివి.

## demonstrative remote.

## Singular.

M.
F. \& N.
N. వాఁడృ..... ...... ..... అది. . . . . . . . . . . Jhe, she and it, that.
G. వాని - వానియొక్, ... దాని - దానియొక ...of him, her and it, that.
D. వానికి....................దానికీ..................to him, her and it, that.

Acc. వాని......... ............ దాని...... ...... .......him, her and it, that.


## Plural.

$$
M . \& F . \quad \cdot N
$$

N. వారు....................అవి.................they, those.
G. వారి - వాయియ్క ... వాటి - వాటియొక్క .of them, those.
D. వా8ి...... ...... ...... వాటsి... ... ... ....to them, those.

Acc. వారిన.... . ... ......... వాటిని... ...... ...them, those.

It will be observed that the change of ${ }^{\varsigma} e e$ to $-a$ and of $\cong i$ to $\vartheta u$, in the first syllable of these pronouns, is the only difference between them.

Besides the plurals వీరు and వారు, these two pronouns, like some of the regular చేశ్యృము nouns, occasionally take irregular plurals; thus, వీరు often
 this case, they make the inflexion plural వీcడ్ల or వీc $\omega$, and వ.cడ్ల or వాఁడ;


In the common dialect, the accusatives వీని and వాని are respectively written 266 వీణ్ని and వాణ్ని.

The singular numbers of the foregoing demonstrative pronouns, and their 267 irregular plurals, are never used, except when inferiors or equals are spoken of: when persons of very high rank are the subject of conversation, the plurals వారు and పీరు, are used to express the English words he or she. But if the speaker alludes to a person only in a trifling degree respected by him, instead of the pronoun వీciot, he uses ఇ̧తఁడు to denote a malc, and ఈబిడ or ఈ. పె to denote a female; and instead of the pronoun వాఁడు - అతఁఁు for the masculine, and ఆబిడ or ${ }^{\circledR 己} \mathrm{~F}$ for tho feminine gender; or if he alludes to a person considerably superior to him, yet not of very high rank, insteal of $ీ ఁ డ ు$ he uses ఈయన to denote a male, and $\forall_{3}$ మెto denote a fernale, and instead of వాఁడు, ఆయన for the masculine, and $\Omega$ ả for the feminine gender. These pronouns have no plural number, ఇతఁడుand అతఁ ઼્ are declined like nouns of the firs.t declension; thus.


ఈయన - ఈబిడ - ఈゝ and ఈమె and ఆయన - ఆబిడ - ఆ ত్ and \& మె are declined like nouns of the third declension; thus,


Instead of వీ $\}$ and ares, in the neuter plural of the demonstrative pronouns, 268 we sometimes find ఏీని and వాని used in beuks.
interrogative.
Singular.
M. F.\&N.

G. ఎవ్వని - ఎవృనియొక్క.. దేని - దేనియొక్ . . . . . . of whom? which?

1. ఎవ నికి . . . . . . . . . . . దేనికి . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . to whom? which?

Acc. ఎన్వૂని... ... ... ... ... దేని .................... whom? which ?
 Plural.

$$
M . \& F . \quad N .
$$

N. ఎవ్వరు..... ... ....... ... ఏవి... ....... ... ... ... who? which?

D. $\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{j}} \mathrm{j} 8$ ి................. వేటికి... ... ... ... ...to whom? which?

Ab. ఎవ్యి $ి .$. ero - చేత - తో.. వేeి..en - చేత - తో in 乌c. whom ? which ?
269 Instead of ఏది, the word ఎవ్వ త, which follows the rules for the first declension, is often used, in the singular, to denote a female.

The initial $\downarrow \& \vdots$ of the interrogative pronoun is constantly converted, in the common dialect, into $\overrightarrow{\mathfrak{a}} \&$ యే:
271 In the common dialect, వీడి - నా and యైన number of the definite pronouns, instead of వీని- నాని and ఎవ the accusative, which is made to terminate in ణ్ని instead of $\mathfrak{N}$.

## indefinite pronouns.

272 . As the pronouns of this class refer to a number of objects, they have no singular, but are all of the plural number.

## Collectives.

$$
M . \& F . \quad N .
$$

N. ఇందе๐... ... ... ... ... ... ... ...ๆన్ని ... ...... ... ... so many.


Acc. ఇందటిని......... ... ... ... ... ... ఇన్నటని... ... ... so many.


The initial $₹$ of this pronoun is constantly written 0 , in the common dialect.

$$
M=F \text {. }
$$

## $N$

N. అందలు. అన్ని............................all.
G. అందఱి...అందఱయయొక్ర అన్నిఁటి...అన్ని ce3యయ్య :of all:
D. అం.దณికి:

అన్ని CB కి to all.
Acc. అందఱెని.
అన్ని $\mathrm{CB} న ి:$ $\qquad$ .all. . $]$

Ab. అంధటి....er - చ్చేత - తో .. అన్నిఁట3 .. cో - చేత్ -. త. .in \&c. all. M. \& $\dot{F}$. $N$.
N. కొందఱు. కొన్ని...........................a few.
G. కొందటి. . โొందటియొక్క_. .కొన్నిఁటె.. కొన్నిఁట3యొకక్య of a fero.
D. కొందఱికి,

కొగ్ని $ట 3$ కి
to a few.
Acc. కొందఱిని....................... కొన్నిఁ టై........................ few.

M. \& $E$.
interbogative.
$N$.
N. Dందeఎ ఎన్ని .how many?
G. ఎందఱి . . ఎందటియొక్య .... ఎన్నిఁట .. ఎన్నిఁటియ్యుక . of how many?
D. ఎందటికి..... .................... ఎన్నిఁ33ి.......................to how many?

Acc. ఎందฺఆిని..........................ఎన్నిఁటిని.......................how many ?
Ab. ఎందఱి .. లోో - చేత - తో .... ఎన్నిఁటి..లr్_, చేత_తో. . in \&c. how many?
${ }^{-}$The initial $D$ of this pronoun is, in the common dialect, converted into ou. 274
None of the foregoing pronouns of the third person can be used more than 275 once in a sentence, with reference to the same person or thing. If I say, వ‘c ઼u he, వానితం (డ) తో with his father, వచ్చి నాఁడం has come, I should not be understood to express that he (the third person) has come with his own father, but that he (the third person) has come with the father of a fourth. If I ask దీcడ-వీ నియిం ${ }^{3}$ కిసోయినాన ${ }^{\circ}$ did lie go to his house ? I ask whether he (the third person) went to the house of another, not whether he went to his own house.

276
This peculiarity in the use of the pronouns of the third person, has given rise to the reflective pronoun खను, which is the same for all genders, and is always used with reference to some nominative of the third person preceding it.

## Singular.

N............................ ख ను................... he, she, or it. G.............................తన-తనయొక్ .......of him, her, or it. D..........:. ................తనక઼....................to him, her, or it. Acc.. . ... ...................తను or తన్ను ............... her, or it. Ab. $\qquad$ . ito ... ... Plural.
${ }^{2}$
N....................... తారు or తాము or తమరు they.
G.............................తమ or తమ యొక్య-..........of them.
D...............................తమకธ...........................to them.

Acc..........................తము or తమ్ము...............them.
Ab..........................తమ....erో - చేత - తో.... in \&c. them.
we say వాఁశుతనతం ఱికోవ చ్చి నాఁడు he came with his (own) father. వీఁడు

277
The pronoun $ప మ ి$ commonly written वైి, what? is defective: its inflexion is $ప మ ి ట 3$, or $ఏ ట 3$, but $\cdot$ it is seldom used, except in the nominative or dative case ; thus, nom. sing. ఏ మి, what ? dat. sing. ఏట3sి, or ఏ మిటికి, to or for what? why?
278 The words ఇందు-అందు-ఎంము, when standing alone, are not to be considered pronouns, but adverbs, respectively denoting in this place, in that place, and in what place? but when the postpositions కొ - లో - చేత - వల - కం ెె.న, and a few others, are affixed to them, they are indeclinable pronouns, respectively denoting this, that, what? as ఇందుల్ో in this, అందు చేత by that, ఎంముకు to or for what?' wherefore.?

## CHAPTER ROURTH.

ADJECTIVES.<br>of దేశృయు ADJECTIVES.

The దేశ్యము adjectives are iudeclinable, varying neither in gender, in number, nor in case; but dependent for these distinctions upon the substantive nouns or pronouns, to some of which they are invariably prefixed. The following list, containing a few of the most common, will show that they generally terminate in the short vowels ${ }^{-9}$ or $\cup$.

| చిన్న.........................small. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Xeటట......................strong, hard. } \\ & \text { ప్ త....................soft. } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| ద్ర...........................great. | మురిక.................dirty. |
| పిన్ర.................. .......little. | త๘... ................danıp, wet. |
| తెల్ల..........................white. | X\డ్డి.............. .....blind. |
| నల్ల............................black. | చేఁకు.................bitter. |
| ఎఱ્ఱ...........................red. | అందము................beautiful. |
| చ్ర)...........................yellow. | పొడుగర...............tall, long. |
| డ...........................bad. | వచులు.................slack. |
| పेఁఁత ........................old. | వెడల్పు.................broad. |
| §ొ త్ర.........................new. | బటัరు..................heavy. |
| మX..........................male. | తీపు..................... swcet. |
| ముసల........................aged, old. | పులుసు................ sour. |
| 0ట్ట3........................short, small. | నిజము...................true. |
| మంచి........................good. | చురుకు.................. sharp. |

289
A number of $\overline{\mathrm{\omega}}$ § are the peculiar objects of sight, taste, or touch, when prefixed to substantive nouns or pronouns, may, at pleasure, affix the particle ని; thus, నల్ల black, తెల్ల white, ఎఱ్ఱృ red, పచ్చ్ yellow, చామ azure blue, తియ్య sweet, పుల్ల sour, తిన్న or మె తુ soft, prefixed to substantives, either remain unchanged, or become నల్లని- ెెల్లని \&c. as తెల్ల or తెల్లనిబట్ట a white cloth, తియ్ర or తియ్యని పండు a sweet fruit, మె త్త or మెత్యిప తి soft colton. sure, affix the particles అస心-అంున or అయిన టువంట from the verb అవు to become ; but these affixes do not alter their meaning in any way whatever; thus, సెద్ర great, గెప్ప large, కొ త్ర new, గండ్డి blind, సొట్ట short, వములు slack, \&c.

 however, cannot be added to the adjectives mentioned above as assuming ని, until that affix is first inserted; thus, we cannot say న లైన but న ల్లననబబట్ట black cloth: it is at the same time to be remarked, that the addition of అగ. అయిన or ఆయిన టువంటి to సీశ్య ము adjectives is, in general, neither necessary nor elegant.

## EXCEPTIONS.

The adjective $చ$ క్ల handsome or fine, always affixes $\mathfrak{N}$; thus, we say चక్య నివโనిషి $a$ handsome person, not చక్య_మనిషి.

వటల empty, మంంచి good, and చిన్న small, take no affixes whatever : thus,


The adjective స న్న thin, small, affixes, at pleasure, the syllable aు; to
 - దము or సన్న మెన.క్గాగ్రము thin paper : when it assumes the syllable ము, it admits of another form, according to the following rule.

All हేశ. $. మ ు ~ a d j e c t i v e s ~ e n d i n g ~ i n ~ మ ు, ~ w h e n ~ p r e f i x e d ~ t o ~ s u b s t a n t i v e s, ~ e i t h e r ~$ affix అస్యిన, or అయినటువంట, or change the final ము, to ఫు or 0 (
thus, అంద్ల beautiful, makes అందమగు-అందమయిన or అందమయినటు వంటి మోాము or మోాములు a beautiful face or faces, or అందపు or అంనంపు మోాము or మోములు a beautiful face, or faces.

All other దేశ్ర. మu adjectives ending in $O$ when prefixed, wihout any of the 286 affixes abovementioned, to substantives berinning with a vowel, require the insertion of $ట$, to prevent hiatus; thus, క̌est sharp, and అమ్య an arrow, make క eకరటన్ము a sharp arrow ; నిస్గీ pure, and అన్.ము, a mirror, make . నిగ్గుట $్$ గ్చు a pure mirror.
Some దేశ్రము adjectives are derived from substantives in the following 287 manner.

## SUBSTANTIVES.

## ADJECTIVES.



It is necessary to apprize the reader that many. దేశ్రృము nouns are used, 288 both as adjectives and substantives, in the same manner as a number of terms in our own langnage; thus, we say తడినిం డావున్న్ని the damp is great, and తడిబట్ట a damp cloth, the word తడి in Teloogoo, and damp in English, being used, in these sentences, first as a substantive, and afterwards as an arljective noun: thus, alsn, we find that $\mathfrak{చ}: \mathbf{\omega}$ means either bitter or bitterness, పొఙుగర tall or tallness, వెడల్పు broad or breadth, బట్రవు heavy or weight, తీపు sweet or sweetness, \&c. but అంఐエు beauty or beautiful, and other words in ము, which are used either as adjectives or substantives, may be considered properly to belong to the latter class of nouns; for it will be observed that, by rule 285 , they cannot be used in the former sense, without adding certain affixes, which as substantives they never assume.

## OF తత్సమము ADJECTIVES.

289 from the Sanscrit, apply equally to the derivation of adjectives from that lan guage : తత్సమము adjectives, therefore, in opposition to దేశ్యము adjectives, admit of the distinctions of gender, number, and case.
, Sanscrit.
Teloogoo.

| Crude. | Adjective. | Masculine. | Feminine | Neuter. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ధన్య | virtuous | . ధన్రుcడు. |  | . ాన్యము |
| నిపు | illed... | పు | వை | నిపుణము |

స్వతంతృ. .independent........ స్వ తం తృఁడు..... స్వతంతృ........స్వతంతృ ము
పరతంత... dependent..........పరతంతు ఁడు......పరతంత........పరతంత ము

బధిర ........deaf................బధి రుఁ డు.............బధిర............ బ २ిరము
అంధ..........blind...............అంధుఁఙు...............అంధ................అంధము
బాల..........young............ బాలుఁడొ............. ఐాల............... బాలము


ఆల్ప ..........small, mean.....అల్పుఁడు ....... . . . అల్ప ................అల్ప ము
ఉన్నత.........lofty, tall....... . ఉన్న తుఁడు..........ఉన్న త.............ఉన్నతము




వి శౌల........extensive.........వి శ్ర evఁడు......... వి శౌల............... వి శౌ లము

అహం కారణ arrogant.......అహం కోర.........అహం కారిణి.....అహం కారి
తత్సృమము adjectives, when immediately prefixed to substantives, do not in general admit of declension. They usually require the particles $\Theta \nsim . అ$ యిన
or అయినటువuటి to be affixed to the nominative singular, if the substantive be neuter; and if the substantive be masculine or fominine, either to the singular or plural nominative, according as the substantive may be in the singular or plural number: feminine తత్సమము adjectives in $\checkmark$, before affixing these particles, previously change the final $\checkmark$ into $৩ ర ా ల ు$ in the singular, and $৩$ రాం W్ల or vరాంశ్లు in the plural, from the word ఆలు, denoting a female; thus, సుంవక మైన యిల్లు or యింశ్లు a handsome house or houses, సుందరుఁ డ్ర నపు రృషుఁడు a handsome man, సుం.కరు లె నఫురుషులు handsome men, సుందరు రలైన స్తీ a handsome woman,సుందరు రాండ యిన స్త్ లు or సుందరు రాం డ్ల యిన స్తీ లu handsome women.

Neuter తత్సుముము adjectives in ము, instead of affixing అగు.అయిన or 291 అయినటువ $ట 3$, may, like the దేశ్యము adjectives, change the final ము, to పు or ంపు; thus, we may say సరసపు or సరసంపుపలుక్ర or పలుకులు a mellifluent expression or expressions (literally, words full of quintessence.)

Sanscrit adjectives ending in the terminations $వ{ }^{-}$and , when adopted
 in the feminine, to వంతు రాలు and జంతురలు, or వతి and మతి; and in the neuter gender, to వంతము and మంతము, or వత్తు and వుత్తు.

## EXAMPLES.

Crude. Adjective. Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.


తత్సమము adjectives, preceding తత్సమము substantives, often drop all their
Teloogoo terminations, and are compounded with the substantive in their uninflected or crude state, according to the rules of Sanscrit grammar; thus,

దుష్లుఁడు....avicked and..... రాక్హNుఁ జు a giant may become జుత్ట రాహ్టుఁడు [a wicked giant.
 శ్రేత్రాన ము an [excellent horse.

[much money:
ధనవంతుఁడ్ opulent, and • (ప) భూవు.....a master
 stantly prefixed, with the particles అగం-అయిన or అయిన టువంట, to substantives of all genders and numbers promiscuously ; thus, సుం:
 ఖము - ముఖములు \&c. a handsom: man-men-rcoman-women-face,-faces, \&c.

The rules respecting తద్ధ వము and అన అ్ర దీశ్ ${ }^{500}$ substantives are also applicable to adjectives of the same descriptions.
of adjective pbonouns.
296

297
The adjective pronouns may be divided into the same classcs as the substantive pronoins of the third person, viz. definite and indefinite, with the addition of the possessive pronouns.

> PossessIVEs.

The possessive pronouns consist of the possessive or genitive cases of the respective substantive pronouns, without the postposition యొక viz.

| నా.............my . .ay | -వాని............his (remote) |
| :---: | :---: |
| మా..............0u1 | దాని............her or its (do) |
|  | \&\&...............their M \& F. (proximate) |
| మన.............. $0 u r$ | £ట3.............their .N. (do) |
| ....thy | వారి...........their M. \& F . (remote) |
| మీ............. . your | వాట3............their N. (do) |
| వీని...............his (proximate) | తన..............his, her, its |
| దీని..............her or its (proximate) | తమ............their |

298 These pronouns are indeclinable; they are prefixed to nouns in the same mannerf as the దేశ్య 50 adjectives, but without affixes of any kind; thuss तాయిeలల my house, వారిXJe્ఱఱములు their harses, \&c.
dEFINITEPRONOUNS.
Each of the definite adjective pronouns consists of one long vowel; viz. 239 the demonstrative proximate $\forall_{b}$, or, as it is vulgarly written, యీ, meaning this ; the demonstrative remote 's that; and the interrogative $\begin{aligned} & \\ & \text { or, as it is }\end{aligned}$ commonly written; యै, what? When prefixed to substantives, these pronouns are sometimes converted into their corresponding short vowels, and the following consonant is then doubled; thus, ఈక మలను or ఇక్రునలకుు or, as it is commonly written, యిాక్ ములము or व్య̧క్లుకుు this lotus, ఆ కాలషు or అ క్ర లము that lime, ఏ కాలము or ఎ క్రాలము or as it is vulganly written యీ కాలము or యెక్రాలము what time? When the vowel is shortened, the $ร$ is doubled, in each of these examples.

INDEFINITEFRONOEN\$。
The indefinite adjective pronouns are prefixed to plural substantives, with- 300 out any intermediate affix; they are merely the nominative cases of the indefinite substantive pronouns of the third person, viz.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { M. \& } \cdot \text {. N. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { అంచఱు. .....................అన్ని........................all. } \\
& \text { కొంనఱు.....................కొన్ని . . . .................. a few. } \\
& \text { ఎంఙఱు......................ఎన్ని........................... }
\end{aligned}
$$

The indeclinable particle అ๐త, commonly written అ०తౌ, meaning the 301 whole, in full, \&c. affixed to substantives, has the same force as the pronouns అం.నఱు or అన్ని prefixed to them; thus, అందస్వుయసుష్jలు or మనుష్యు లంత all men, అన్నినస్తున్రులు or వస్తువులంత all things.

## CHAPTER FIFTH.

## -00000~

$V E R B S$.


#### Abstract

Teloogoo verbs are of four kinds; neuter, active, passive, and causal.302

These verbs are divided into two parts, the affirmative, and the negative; 303 and each of these two parts has an indicative mood, an imperative mood, participles, and a verbal noun. The affirmative verb bas an infinitive, but the negative verb has none.


## INDICATIVE.

The indicative mood, in the affirmative verb, has, properly, only four 304 tenses ; the present, the past, the future, and the aorist. In the negative verb, the aorist is the only tense. Each of these tenses has two numbers, the singular and the plural; and in each number there are three persons; but there is no distinction of gender, except in the third person. In the singular number of most of the tenses, the third person masculine is distinguished from the third person feminine and neuter, both of which are the same. In the plural, the third person masculine and feminine are one ; and the neuter is, in general, different from both. In a few cases, however, the third person is the same for all genders.
IMPERATIVE.

The inperative has two numbers; the singular and the plural. This 305 mood, in the affirmative verb, has two persons; the 2 d in the singular, and the 1st and 2 d in the plural. In the negative verb, it has the 2 d person only in each number.
PARTICIPLES.

The participles are of two distinct kirds: the one we shall denominate verbal, and the other relative, participles.

The affirmative vert has two vertal participles; the present and the past.

The negative verb has one only, indefinite as to time. These verbal participles require the addition of some personal termination, or of some tense of another verb, in orter to distinguish number and person. They can never be used as adjectives, or substantives, like the English participles, in such phrases as, the sounding shore, by promising, in speaking, \&c. \&c. they must almost invariably be followed by a personal termination, or be governed by some tense of a verb; as in the phrases, frowning she speaks, pleased he departed, wondering he stands. The words frouming, pleased, and wondering, represent the 'Teloogoo verbal participle; and the words speaks, departed, and stands, the Teloogoo governing ve:b. past, and the indefinic; it the negative verb the indefinite only. They admit of no personal terminations, they can precede no verb, and are termed relative participles, because the power of the English relative pronoun who, which, that, is inherent in them: they therefore alvays refer to some noun or pro= noun with which they agree, as adjectives; thus, a tree which grows, a Korse that teaps, would be expressed in Telongo by the relative participles; viz.
 feader may recollect that our relative pronouns are inherent in this part of the Teloogoo verb, the relative that (selected, as agreeing promiscuously with all genders) will be prefixed to it in English; thus, that leaps, that grows, \&ce.

## VERBALNOUNS.

The verbal nouns are declinable substantives, expressing the action itself which is signified by the verb: Those terminating in "Wu follow the rules for the second declension; arid those ending in any other syllable, are declined like nouns of the third declension.

310 The origin of every part of the Teloogoo verb may be traced to that crude form of it termed the $\overline{\text { ® }}$ root; which is sometimes also an abstract noun, and, in the common dialect, is often the 2 d person singular of the affrmative imperative. It always ends in .0 ; thus,
Beร์ చు. ........................................................ .to hear, to listen. อజగ์ ○చు.........................................................to prevent, to oppose.  to console, to comfort.
ఎదిరించు to oppose.
కున్మి 80 చు ..... to pour.
తెస్రు to venture, to dare.
దీవిం చు ..... to bless.
పవ్ల రియ to lie down.
చిగంగ్చు ..... to bud.
తలఁచు ..... to think.
 to induce, to excite.
ఎియు ..... to fly.
పెనయు to be twisted.
మెఱయు ..... to shine.
కూయు. to make a noise, to bark.
జేయు to make.
(వ) యు to write.
๘ియు ..... to rain.
అఙుగు to ask.
ఉఱ્ఎషు to thunder.
ఎగగర ..... to fly.
కడుగు to clean, to wash.
చదువు to study, to read.
తిఱ్లగగ, to wander, to turn back.
దుముక్ ..... to leap.
పెరుగ to grow.
వజుక ..... to spin.It is necessary to remark that, although the Teloogoo root has been trans-311lated with to, the sign of the English infinitive, it is never used in an infinitivesignification.

312 From the root thus terminating in $V$, are formed the verbal participles, and the infinitive of the affirmative verb; and from these three principal parts of the verb, viz. the root, the verbal participles, and the infinitive of the affirmative verb, spring all the rest of it's parts, both affirmative, and negative, as shewn in the following table.

## THE PRINCIPAL PARTS OF THE VERB.

From the root in $V$, the present verbal participle is formed, by adding $\mathfrak{w u}$313 in the superior, and $త$ in the inferior dialect; thus, $\xi^{〔} ట ్ \omega ు, ~ t o ~ b e a t, ~ m a k e s ~_{\text {, }}$ కొట్టు చు or కొట్టుతు, beating. The participle డన్ను from the root ఉండం to be, may be added, as an auxiliary, to each of these participles, which, by the rules for Sund,hi, make చున్న్న and తున్ను respectively ; hence కొ E્లు చున్ను and కొట్లుతున్న్ beating.

The past verbal participle is formed by changing $v$ of the root into ${ }^{\circ}$; in 31.$\rangle$ other words, as expressed in the table, by adding ${ }^{9}$ to the root in $v$, the final


The infinitive is formed by merely dropping the final $v$ of the root; thus,315 from the root ${ }^{\circ}{ }_{e j}{ }_{e j}$ comes $\mathbb{S}^{0}{ }_{\mathrm{e}}^{\mathrm{e}}$, to beat. INDICATIVE MOOD.

The present tense is derived from the present verbal participles; the past316 tense from the past verbal participle ; the future and the affirmative aorist from the root, and the negative aorist from the infinitive, by the addition of the affixes shewn in the table, which consist partly of certain terminations defining the several persons singular and plural, partly of particles interposed between these personal terminations, and the principal parts of the verb, whence the tenses are derived.

## RERSONAL TERMLNATIONS.

The personal terminations of the verb are derived from the substantive. 317 pronouns.

The personal terminations of the first and second persons are,

Singular...... 1 สు......................................................................
2. వు.................................................................... D

Plural......... 1 ము............................ ...................................... .
2 \&..............! 1 .................................................. 8 of the pronoun $\mathfrak{N}$ నo $I$; the second person singular, in the same manner, terminates in వు, the final syllable of నీవు thou; the first person plural ends in $మ ు$, the termination of సీము we; and the second person plural ends in రు, the termination of మిర్రు, you.
320. The personal terminations of the third person are not so regular: they (i) stand thus.


In the present tense, in the second form of the past, and in the negative aorist, the third person singular ends, in the masculine, with cడa, the final syllable of the pronouns వీcశు or వాఁడు, he; in the feminine and neuter gender of the two first mentioned tenses, it terminates with ది, the final syllable of the pronouns $ఇ \boxed{ఇ}$ or అది, she or $i t$; but in the feminine and neuter of the last mentioned tense, it ends with $\quad$. The first form of the past tense, and the affirmative aorist, have ను, and the two forms of the future $: \mathbb{D}$, for all genders in the third person singular.
322 Except the first form of the perfect tense, which merely converts $\cup$ into 9 , the third person plural of all the tenses in the masculine and feminine gendres ends in రు, the final syllable of the pronouns వీరు or వారు, they, in the neuter of the presert tense; and of the second form of the past tense, it ends in $\mathbf{D}$; the final syllable of the neuter pronoums శ్రవి or $\mathfrak{m}$, they; but the other tenses have the neuter plural the same as in the neuter - singular, except the negative aorist, which terminates in \$.
infermediate garticles.
Before affixing the personal terminations above stated to the principal parts 323 of the verb, from which the tenses are derived; the affirmative tenses assume certain intermediate particles, which are the same for the first and second persons both singular and plural, but are liable to variation in the third person, as shewn below.

$$
1 \text { st and } 2 d \text { persoris } \quad 3 d \text { person singular. } \quad 3 d \text { person plural. }
$$ singular and plural.

M. Fi\& N. M. \&F.

In the present tense, long - ( $ీ ఘ \varepsilon-మ ు) ~ i s ~ p r e f i x e d ~ t o ~ a l l ~ t h e ~ p e r s o n a l ~ 324 ~$ terminations, except the third person feminine or neuter in the singular, and the third person neuter in the plural, which prefix $\mathbb{N}_{2}$.

In the first form of the past tense, $\begin{gathered} \\ \text { is prefixed to all the personal termi- }\end{gathered}$325 nations, except to those of the third person, which take $\Rightarrow$ before them in the singular, and in the neuter plural : in the masculine and feminine plural, there is no prefix. In the second form of the past tense, $\Gamma^{*}$ is prefixed to all the personal terminations, except the third person feminine and neuter in the singular, and the third person neuter in the plural, which prefix $\leqslant$.

The first form of the future prefixes $\quad \mathrm{D}$ to all the personal terminations,
except to those of the third person singular and the neuter of the third person plural, which prefix $\rightarrow \omega$. The second form prefixes $s$ to all the personal terminations; but in the third person singular, and in the neuter of the third person plural, it may at pleasure be changed into ${ }^{\S}$. .

The affirmative aorist prefixes దు to all the personal terminations, except to 327 those of the third person singular, and of the neuter third person pletral, which take no prefix.

328 nations.

## PRESENT TENSE.

329 The personal terminations, connected with the intermediate particles for the present tense, are exhibited in the table ; thus, -ను_-వు- ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ డు-న్న్ది. \&c. When these affixes are added to the present verbal participle, in order to form the present tense, the final $v$ of the participle is dropped, and the present verbal participle, in all verbs, having four forms, viz. చు- తు- చున్ను-and తున్ను, the present tense, which is formed from the participles, has also four forms, viz. చాను - తాను - చున్నాను - తున్నాను \&c. thus, the present verbal participles కొట్టుచు - కొ ట్లుతు - కొ ట్లుచున్ను and కొట్లుతున్ను beating, respectively, make కొట్టుచాను \&c. కొట్టు తాను \&c. కొట్టుచు న్నాను \&c. or కొ ట్టుతు న్నొను \&c. I \&c. beat; but it will be seen, from the table, that the third person feminine or neuter in the singular, and the third person neuter in the plural, are not added to the participles in చున్ను or తున్ను, but only to those in చు or తు: they have, therefore, only two forms; viz. చున్నది. or తున్నది. చున్నవి or తున్నవి respectively; for the conversion in the singular of $న_{2}$ to
 న్నది or కొట్టుతున్నది she or it beats, కొ ట్టుచున్నవి or కొ ట్టుతున్నవి they beat. The participles in చు and చున్ను are both strictly grammatical, but those in తు and తున్ను are generally used in the common dialect. Of the four forms of the present tense derived from these participles, that only which is derived from the participle in చున్ను viz. చున్నాను \&c. is strictly grammatical, the form derived from the grammatical participle in చు, viz. చాను, is vulgar, and it's use is confined chiefly to the religious bramins of the Northern districts: but the forms derived from the participles in తు and తున్ను, viz. తాను and తున్నాను \&c. are in common use, and should always be selected in preference to the other forms, when we speak the language.

## PAST TENSE.

There is not any variation in the past verbal participle, from which the two forms of the past tense are derived ; their formation, as shewn in the table, is
therefore very simple ; $\xi^{〔} ట 3 /$ having beaten makes in the first furm §ొ have beaten, కొట్టెతివి thou hast leaten \&c. The third person of the first form is కొ ె్ట్రును he, she, or it has beaten, the ${ }^{\circ}$ of $\mathbb{S}^{\circ}{ }_{\mathrm{US}}^{\mathrm{S}}$ being dropped when the termination $=$ No, beginning with a vowel, is added to it. In the second form, $\xi^{m}$ es. having beaten, makes కొట్టెనాను \&c. I have beaten \&c. Both of these forms are strictly grammatical, and both are equally in common use.

## FUTURE.

All the terminations added to the root, to compose the two forms of this 331 tense, commence with vowels ; the final $v$ of the root is therefore dropped,
 $I$ will beat. The second form of this tense is used by the vulgar only. The first person singular of the second form of this tense must not be confounded with the third person singular in the first form of the past tense. §ొ ejeru I will beat is entirely distinct, in meaning, from $క^{\circ}$ ह్లుJు he, she, or it has beaten ; but the only difference in writing or pronouncing them, is, that the $-s$ before $\mathfrak{N J}$ is long in the former, and short in the latter. It is of much importance to the reader to understand, that the two forms of the future tense are seldom used; the present or the aorist being commonly substituted for them.

## AORIST.

The formation of the affirmative aorist from the root, and of the negative 332 aorist from the infinitive, by the addition of the affixes shewn in the table, is so simple, as scarcely to require explanation : the root $\mathcal{S}^{\circ}{ }_{\omega}^{\omega}$ makes it's affirmative aorist §ొటలలుదును, 1 do beat, have beaten, or will beat ; and from the infinitive §ొ

IMPERATIVE, PARTICIPLES, AND VERBAL NOUNS. AFFIRMATIVE VERBS.
The affirmative imperative is formed by adding to the rootanor dి for the 333 $2 d$ person singular ; దము, or in the common dialect దాము, for thelst person plural ; and c $\nsim 0$ or $c \frac{G}{6}$ for the 2 d person plural : the last mentioned termination, in the cominn dialect, is added to the infinitive, instead of the root ; thus, from

కొట్టు come కొట్టుము or కొట్టుమి beat thou; కొట్టుదము, or in the common dialect కొ ట్టుదాము, let us.beat, కొ. $\mathrm{eN}^{\omega}$ cడa or కొట్టుcడ, or in the common dialect $5^{\circ}{ }_{\mathrm{e}}^{\mathrm{e}} \mathrm{o}$ ⿷, beat ye; the reader, however, will bear in mind that, by rule 310 , the root itself, in the common dialect, is often used as the 2 d person singular of the affirmative imperative ; instead of $\mathfrak{E}^{\circ} \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{\omega}} \mathrm{mu}$ or $5^{\circ}$ ట్లుమి, therefore, we constantly say కొ $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{E}}$ beat thou.
334 The formation of the verbal participles, in the affirmative verb, has already been explained; see rules 313 and 314 : it only remains, therefore, to shew the manner in which the relative participles are formed : the present relative participle is formed from the present verbal participles in N్, $_{2}$, by changing న్ను into $న_{2}$ : there are two verbal participles in $\mathrm{N}_{2}$, viz. the grammatical participle in చున్ను, and the common participle in త్నున్న; the relative participle, therefore, has also two corresponding forms, చున్న and త్న్న; thus, from కొట్టల చున్ను and కొట్టుతున్ను beating, come కొట్టు చున్న and, in the common dialect, కొ ట్టుతున్న that beats. The past relative participle is formed by adding the syllable న to the past verbal participle ; thns, from $\xi^{\circ}$ $\dot{e}_{0}^{3}$ having beaten, comes ${ }^{\top}$ eje that has beaten; the indefinite relative participle is formed by adding to the root $\rightarrow \omega_{0}$ or $\rightarrow \omega$ in the superior, and $-s$ or $\mathcal{J}_{\dot{\beta} s}$ in the common dialect, and as all these terminations commence with it vowel, the $v$ final of the root must be dropped when they are added:

 that beats, has beaten, or will beat. The root iself is somtimes, in books, used as the indefinite relative participle.
335 The affirmative verbal noun is formed by adding \& to the root, or in the common dialect, by adding డము to the infinitive; thus, from §ొeట్లు come కొట్టుట, or in the common dialect §ొ ట్టడషు the beating.

NEGATIVE VERb.
The negative imperative is formed by adding to the infinitive కుము or కుమి,



 the negative verbal participle ; by adding to it $\mathfrak{\sim}$, we form the negative relative participle; and by adding to it మి, we form the negative verbal noun ; thus,
 doe s not, has not, or will not beat; and §ొట్టమి the not beating.

Neuter and active verbs are conjugated in the same manner: we shall, 337 therefore,treat of them conjointly; merely distinguishing the దేశ్య ము from the తత్సమము verbs: we shall afterwards submit an example of the passive verb, and shall conclude this chapter with a few remarks on the causal verb.
OF దేశ్యము VERBS.

Roots in $చ ు$ or cat undergo certain changes to which other verbs are not 338 liable : we shall, therefore, divide the verbs in to three conjugations; the first, including all verbs the root of which terminates in 'any other syllable than యు or చు; the second, all those that have the root in $\mathfrak{య v}$; and the third, all those of which the root terminates in $\boldsymbol{\sim}$; and, in giving an example of each conjugation, we shall place first the correct grammatical form, the common forms following in order, as they more or less approach to it.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

All the roots that terminate in any other syllable than $\mathfrak{W}$ or wu belong 339 to this conjugation ; and merely require the addition of the different terminations mentioned in the foregoing table.

The root $\mathbb{S}^{3} \omega_{\omega}$ to beat, is selected as an example of this conjugation.

$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { Present verbal } \\ \text { participle...... }\end{array}\right\}$ Eొ ట్లు చున్ను ..5ొ ట్టుచు..కొ ట్లుతున్ను..కొ ట్టులు beating.
Past...do.......... .కొ ట.ట.........................................................having beaten.
Infinitive. ......... Sొ $_{\text {ej }}$.......................................................to beat.

## AFFIRMATIVE VERB.

indicative mood.
PRESENT.
common.







కొ ట్లుదుము......... We beat, did beat, or shall beat.
§్ట్టుదురు.......... You beat, did beat, or will beat.
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { కొ } ట_{\omega}^{\omega ు ద ు ర ు . . . . . . . . . ~} \\ \text { కొట్టును............. }\end{array}\right\}$ They beat, did beat, or will beat.

imperative mood.

## common.

Singular. Plural.
ad.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { కొట్టుషు.......... కొ ట్టు మి ......కొట్టు. ... . . .beat thou. } \\
& \text { common. }
\end{aligned}
$$

.
common.


# RELATIVE PARTICIPLES. 

PRESENT.
common.

INDEFINITE。
common. commón.
 VERBAL NOUN.
common.


## NEGATIVE VERB.

INDICATIVE MOOD. A ORIST.


| $\stackrel{+}{\oplus}$ | కొట్టృu1............. We do not, did not, or shall not beat. |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\widetilde{\widetilde{R}} \underset{\sim}{\circ}\{$ | కెట్టరు $\qquad$ You do not, did not, or will not beat. $\left.\begin{array}{c} \text { కొట్టరు.............. } \\ \text { కొట్టవు.............. } \end{array}\right\}$ <br> They do not, did not, or will not beat. |

## IMPERATIVE.



VERBAL PARTICIPLE.
 RELATIVE PARTICIPLE.
కొట్లని................................that does not, did not, or will not beat.
VERBAL NOUN.
కo టูか.................................the not beating.

The following are a few examples of the numerous verbs in the first conju- 341 gation which, in all their forms, are similar to $\mathcal{E}^{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{\omega}_{\mathrm{J}}$ to beat. Root. Present verbal participle. Past verbal Infinitive. participle.
పలుకు . . . . పలుకకచుున్న . . . .\&c... . . పలికి......పలుక ......to utter, to pronounce.
అమ్రు .........అమ్ము చున్ను . ....\&c. ....అఖ్యి.....అమ్య.......to sell.
అల్లు.......అల్లుచున్ను . .....\&c.....అల్లి......అల్ల........to plait.
ఆడు . . . . . .ఆడుచున్ను . ......\&c.....ఆడి.......ఆ๘. . . ...to play.
ఆరు.........ఆరు చున్ను ......\&c.....ఆరి........ఆర .........to becone cool, to be
ఈcశు...... ఈఁదు చున్ను ... \&cc... ఈఁది.... ఈcద......to swim. ఈను........ ఈను చున్ను .....\&c...ఈని....... ఈన..... to briny forth, to produce, [applied to cattle, or grain.
ఉబ్బుు .......ఉబ్బు చున్ను.....\&c. ...ఉబ్బి......ఉబ్బ.......to swell.

ఊ ఊ
ఊను......... ఊనుచున్ను . . .\&c.....ఊని........ఊన.......to lean upon.
ఎక్రు ........ఎక్రు చున్ను ....\&c.....ఎ క్రి ......ఎ క్ర.. ....to mount.
ఎంజు. .... ...ఎండు చున్ను . ....\&c.... .ఎండి...... .ఎండ........to dry.
అదుము . . ...అుుముచున్ను ....\&c .....అదిమి. ....అదమ. . ..to press.
ఇఱుకకు . . . . .ఇఱుకు చున్ను . . \&c. ....ఇఱికి.......ఇఱక ......to insert (in writing.)
ఉడుకు.... . . . .
ఉతుకు . . . . . ఉతుకు చున్ను . . .Sic. ....ఉతికి. . . . . . తతక . ...to wash, to bleach.
ఉబుకు...... ఉబుకుచుగు $\ldots . . . \& \mathrm{c} . . .$. .ఉబికి......ఉబక . ....to overflow.



పగులు......పసులు చున్ను . .\&c.....పగలి.......పХల....to break

## EXCEPTI.ONS.

The undermentioned and a few other roots ending in ను, when followed 342 by చు or దు, change నుచు or నుదు, at pleasure, into న్చు or ంచు, న్గు or ందు; and in these verbs, the syllables $\mathfrak{N}$ or $\mathfrak{N}$, followed by త, are invariably changed into $O$, the being at the same time, converted into ed.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ఆను. .............................................................. lo say. } \\
& \text { కను...................................................to see, to bring forth. } \\
& \text { కొను................................................................. buy, to take. } \\
& \text { విను } \\
& \text { to hear. } \\
& \text { తిను } \\
& \text {.to eat. }
\end{aligned}
$$

For instance, కొను to buy, in order to form the present affirmative verbal participle, adds చు, and makes కొను చు or కొన్చు or కొంచు buying; and in the affirmative aorist కొనుచును or కొన్నును or కొందును. In the second and third persons plural of the affirmative aorist, instead of $\xi^{\circ}$ ందురు, we may, by a rule applicable to these verbs only, change the $\omega$. of $ద ు$, or the $ద \mathbf{~ i t s e l f , ~}$ into $\omega$; thus, కొండూరు or కొం ఙ્తు, you or they buy, did buy, or will buy; thus also కొను followed by తున్ను, makes. కొంటున్ను buying; and, in the


The foregoing verbs, together with

| ఒను............to go ...................... | నగర................to laugh or smile. |
| :---: | :---: |
| చెడు............tó be corrupted........ | తగర..............to suit, to fit. |
| పడొ........4. . .to fall.................. | उᄌ6.............to break. |
| ติx...........to place, to keep | ...............to descend. |

may at option change $\Delta$, at the commencement of any of the terminations mentioned in the table, into ${ }^{9}$ యె; thus, $\xi^{\top}$ నెను or కొనియిను he has bought, §ొనెదను or కొనియుచను I shall buy.

All the roots mentioned above as exceptions, instead of forming the past relative participle of the affirmative verb in the regular manner, mãy, at pleasure, form it by changing the final. $v$ of the root into - and doubling the preceding consonant; thus, we say either కొనిన or.కొన్న that bought, తగిన or తx that fitted.

The roots in ను specified in rule 342 , together with the three roots in డo mentioned in rule 344 , contract the second form of the past tense, in a manner peculiar to themselves; by doubling the consonant of the second syllable, which coalesces with the vowel of the third syllable, and rejecting both the
vowel of the second syllable, and the consonant of the third syllable; thus, కొనినాను I bought, becomes కొ న్నాగు, and పడినాను, I fell, becomes ప డ్డాగు.

The verb కొను, to buy, is here given at full length, as an example of the 347 irregular verbs of this conjugation.
Root. కొను.

Present verbal participle.... కొను చున్ను....కొ Oచున్ను..... .కొ గు చు......కొం చు... [కొంటునున ......కొంటు...buying.
Pust.........do.
కొని .having bought.
Infinitive.
కొన to buy.

Verbs in ను, such as $\underbrace{0}$ Nu, do not derive any form of the present tense from the participle in నుచు.

AFFIRMATIVE VERB.
indicative mood.
PRESENT.


ゅ. కొంచాను ..... కొంటుస్నగను ......కొంటాను......I I buy.






ష్మ కొంటిమి......కొనినాము.........కొ న్నాము .....We bought.


FUTURE.
common.



## AORIST.




IMPERATIVE MOOD.

relative participles. PRESENT. common.
కొనుచున్న ..........కొంచున్న ................. కంంటున్న.........that buys.

PAST.
 VERBAL NOUN.

## common.



## IMPERATIVE MOOD.



## VERBAL PARTICIPLE.

కొనక ............................................. RELATIVE PARTICIPLE, •
కొనన.............................that does not, did not, or will not buy. verbal noun.
కొనమి. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . the not buying.

SECOND CONJUGATION IN مWu.
All verbs having the root in afo form the affirmative aorist and imperative, either in the manner explained in the table rule 312 , or by changing యుదు of the affirmative aorist into తు, and యుద of the affirmative imperative into $త$; and, in these cases, if the vowel preceding $\omega_{0}$ be , it must be changed into ט; thus, from చేయు to do comes చేయుదును or చేతును I do, did, or shall do. చీయుదము or చేతము let us do; but the root తడియు, which has ${ }^{2}$ preceding యు, makes తడియుదును or త ఠతును, and తడయుచము or తడుతము, never త డతును and తడితము.

In the common dialect, roots in $0 \sim 0$ form the second person of the affirmative imperative by changing the యు into $ิ$; thus, చేయు to do makes చ్చయ do thou.

351 Roots in $\mathfrak{c o w}^{2}$, when they affix 9 or -5 , or terminations beginning with these vowels, as shewn in the table, rule 312, invariably change the final syllable యు into సు or $\not$ भั; thus, the root చేయు to do, when it adds 9 to form the past verbal participle, makes $\overline{\mathfrak{W} స ి ~ o r ~} \overline{\mathfrak{W}}$ శे having done, and when it adds ాదను to form the future, it makes चీ సెదను or చే శైను, \&ic. never చేయెదను \&c. when followed by $ట$ to form the verbal noun, and by $\sim \sim$ in the third peison singular of the affirmative aorist, such roots change the యు into NJ at option
N. B.-The verb $\mathbb{S}^{0} \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ has two irregular forms in the second person of the affirmative

only; as చేయుట or స్చసుట the doing, చేయును or సేసును he, she, or it does, did, or will do; and if the vowel preceding the $a \sim \sim$ be ${ }^{\circ}$, it must be changed into $\cup$; thus, త డియు to be damp, makes తడుసుట the being damp, తడుసును he, she, or it is, was, or will be damp, never తడిసుట, and తడిసును.

Roots inయు, when followed by తున్ను orతు, invariably change the syllabile au into the letter $\lambda$, which coalesces with the in it's doubled form - ; thus, చేయు followed by తున్ను or తు, to form the common present verbal participle always becomes చేస్తున్ను and చేస్లు respectively, never శేయుతుగ్ను and చేయు凹ు.

The following is an example of this conjugation.
Root. .చేひు
common. common.
Present verbal participle....... చేయుచున్ను ... చేయుు చు... చేట్తున్ను... చేస్తు doing. Past...........do.............. ฐేసి... చశి...............................................ing done. Infinitive చెయ to do.

Verbs of this conjugation do not derive any form of the present tense from the participle in वశు చు.

## AFFIRMATIVE VERB. INDICATIVE MOOD. PRESENT.

common. common.
స్


## FUTURE.

common. commun.

AORIST.


## IMPERATIVE MOOD.



## RELATIVE PARTICIPLES.

common.


## imperative.

common.
జేయకుము చేయకుమి. . . . . . . . చేయక . . . . . . . . do not thou.
common.


## VErBAL PARTICIPLE.

చేయక $\qquad$ without doing, or without having done.
RELATIVE PARTICIPLE.
జేయని
that does not, did not, or will not do.

## verbal noun.

చేయమి the not doing.
354
According to the common dialect, the syllables $స$ or $శ ి$, in this conjugation, when followed by the consonant $t$ ఆ, are at pleasure changed into the letter $s \sim$, which coalesces with the $t$ ف in it's donbled form - ; thus, the 1st and 2 d persons in the first form of the past tense of చేయు may become.

355 The following, with all other verbs in $\mathfrak{\sim}$, are conjugated under the foregoing rules.

Root. Present verbal participle. | Past verbal Infinitive. |
| :---: |
| participle. . |

అల యూ.........అలయు చున్ను ........అలసి.....అలయ....to become fatigued or
[tired.

Root. Y'resent verbal participle. Past verbal, Infinitive.

## participle.

 [feur.
Routs in యu' of two syllables, of which the first ends in a long vowel, often shorten that vowel ; and, in this case, double the యr; thus, the root చేయ


$$
\text { THIRD CONJUGATION IN } చ \text {. }
$$

All verbs having the root in $\boldsymbol{w}$, form the aorist and imperative, either in 357 the manner explained in the foregoing table, rule 312 , or by changing $చ ు \sim ు$ in the affirmative aorist into తు, and చుద in the affirmative imperative into e. If the root has a double $్ చ ు$, the తు and త are also doubled, into త్తు and erp; thus, దీవించుదుసు or దీవింతును - దీవించుజము or దీవింతము, మె చ్చు ుుసు or షె త్రును, మెచ్చుదము or మెత్తము.

In the common dialect, the terminations.mu and మి, in the second person singular of the affirmative imperative, are often dropped in this conjugation.

The undermentioned verbs terminating in $చ \mathbf{}$, likęwise deviate from the359 rules given in the foregoing table, (312) by forming the infinitive in $\mathbf{వ}$, instead of $\bar{\omega}$, and taking $వ$ iustcad of $\mathfrak{చ ు}$ before the terminations for the affirmative imperative. .

అఱచు.....to make a loud or clamor[ous noise.
ఏడు చు.....to weep, to lament.
క̌రచు to bite.
S־చు.......only when it signifies to [protect.
కుడుచు. ...to suck, to cat.
§ొeుచు...to measure, to serve.
Xడు కు. ...to pass, or elapse.
スెeు చు...to win.

నడుచు......to walk.
నిలుచు. .... .to stand.
పిలు చు. .....to call.
మఱ చు.. ....to forget.
మొలలు చు ...to grow, to shoot. విడుచు.......to quit, to leave. లేచు.........to rise. (This verb has also an irregular form in the 2 d person of the affirmative imperative, viz. లెమ్మ rise thou, లెంశు rise ye.)
thus, పిలుచు to call, makes, in the infinitive పेevవ, never పेలుచ, and in the imperative పెలువుము never $\mathfrak{\Omega}$ బు చుము.

The following, and a few other roots in $చ \mathbf{0}$, may at pleasure form the infinitive either in $చ$ or $వ$, and may take either $చ ు$ or $వ ు$ before the terminations of the affirmative imperative.
ఈడుచు...to draw, to drag. $\mid$ ఏ̌ evచు..........to draw up any thing
డదడు చు...to sweep.
ఒలుచు...to strip off any thing naturally atlached to a substance.
ఓురు చు ...to suffer.
తరు చు. ..to churn.
తుడుచు...to cleanse by rubbing, to [efface.
తొeుచు..to perforate, to cleanse a pot or vessel, to carve wood.
నుఱుచు..to thresk.
నలుచు...to squeeze, to crush.
water with his trunk.
( ${ }^{6}$ ) $ు$.........to protect.
ముల గు...........to cut, or carve stone; to separate sand from grain.
మోంచు.........to bear a burden.
వKచు...........to grieve.
వలచు............to love.
వీచు.............to blow as the wind.
వేలుచు.........to sacrifice.
ลై చు............to place, or put.
thus, ఊడ్చు to sweep makes, in the infinitive ఊた్చ or ఊడ్ప, and in the affirmative imperative ఊడ్చు $\mathfrak{\omega}$ or ఊడ్పు \#ు \&c.

The only deviations from the general rules given in the table, rule 312, of
which the following roots in चు admit, are those mentioned in the two first rules for this conjugation (357 \& 358.)
ఎంచు ......to reckon, to think.
కాఁచు......to attend.
పంచు.......to share, to divide.
పొంచు......to lurk, to lie in wait secretly. మిం చు...... to surpass, to go beyond. ఏచు...........to harass, to torment. §́ $\mathfrak{c}$ చు........to scrape, to scratch. తిగડచు......to take, to receive.
తోఁ చు. .....to imagine, to think. దో $^{6}$ చు.....to rob.
Nూoచు.....to perform a ceremony in which a string is consecrated to a particular deity, and then tied round the arm or wrist; it is generally performed by females.
తూచు.......to weigh.

రాచు......to rub.
అచ్చు ......to ove.
క చ్చు.....to move a piece, as in a game
[of chess, \&cc.
§ృ ت్చు...to love, to desire.
$\lambda$ च్చు.....to claw.

(N0 చ్చు ...to dig.
తృచ్చు....to churn.
నచ్చు....... . to trust, to confide.
పుచ్చు .......to send, to command, to rot. మెచ్చు.....to prefer, to approve.
( చ్చు)...to break in pieces.
बా (క0) చ్చు.to say.
హెచ్చు.......to increase."

All other roots in $\mathfrak{\sim}$ have the infinitive optionally either in $\mathfrak{r}$ or in $\overline{\text { and }}$, and, 362 when followed by చున్ను to form the present verbal participle, by $ూ$ to form certain parts of the affirmative aorist, or by the terminations for the affirmative imperative, they may, at pleasure, convert చు into పు; thus, దీవించు, to bless, makes in the infinitive \&ీవించీ or $ీ వ ి ం ప, ~ i n ~ t h e ~ p r e s e n t ~ v e r b a l ~ p a r t i c i p l e ~ ద ీ వ ి ం ~$ చుచున్ను or దీవింుు చున్ను; in the aorist దీవిCచుడును or దీవింఫుదును, and in the imperative దీవించుము or దీవింపుకు.

The verbs of the class last mentioned being more numerous than any others,
in $\boldsymbol{J}$, one of them has been selected as an example of this conjugation.


Verbs in this conjugation do not derive any form of the present tense from the participle in

## AFFIRMATIVE VERB.

## indicative mood.

## present.


common.
common.

苗 దీవించుతు న్నాము. . . . . దీ వించు తాము............. We bless.


## PAST.

シ. దీవించితిని.................. దీవించినాను................I blessed.



玉. దీవించుదును...దీవింపుదును. . దీవింతును..I bless, blessed, or shall
 [blessed, or will bless.




## REI.ATIVE PARTICIPLE. <br> present.

common.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { 反ీ వచచుచున్న . . . . . నీవింపుచున్న . . . . . . . . దీంచుతున్న . that blesses. } \\
& \text { Past. } \\
& \text { §ీవించిన. } \\
& \text { that has blessed. }
\end{aligned}
$$

> INDEFINITE.
common. common.


## VERBAL NOUN.

common.
comnion.

ీీవించుట. .. దీవించడము......... ీవింపడము:...........................the blessing.
NEGATIVE VERB.
indicative mood.
AORIST.


 .


IMPERATIVE MOOD.


## VERBAI PARTICIPLE.

దీవించక .........దీ వింపక..........without blessing or without having blessed. RELATIVE PARTICIPLE.
โీవించని .......... โీవింపని $\qquad$ that does not, did not, or will not hress.

## VERBAL NOUN,

反ీ విం చమి .......... $ీ$ వి ంపమి. . . . . . . . the not blessing.
In the common dialect, the syllables $\mathfrak{\sim}$ or $\mathfrak{\text { w }}$, in this conjugation, when 364 followed by the consonant $t \circlearrowleft$, may at option be changed into the letter $s N$, which coalesces with the $t \dot{\mathscr{U}}$, in its double form --. In this case, if o precede చు or చి it is dropped ; thus దీ వించుతుగు becomes దీవిస్తున్ను, and దీవించుతు దీవిస్తు; the two last forms of the present tense are accordingly converted into

$\therefore \quad$ and the first and second persons in the first form of the past tense become


The follwoing, with many other verbs in $\overline{\text { wu }}$, are conjugated under the 365 foregoing rules.

Root. Present verbal participle. Past verbal Infinitive.
participle.
 అప్పగింప charge.
ఆర ఆ 8 人0ప.. $\{$ tinction.
ఆవులిం చు.,ఆవులిరిచు చున్ను \&c, ఆవులిం చి...ఆవులిం చ..


Root. Present verbal participle. Past verbal Infinitive. participle.

పెల్లగిచు. పెల్లగంచు ఛున్ను\&c. పెల్లించి.. పెల్ల పెల్లగంంప ${ }^{1}$ out.
మన్నించు..మన్నించుచున్ను \&c.మన్నిం చి...మనన్నించ)

$$
\text { 'మన్నింప }\} \text { to forgive. }
$$


లెక్యించు. లెక్తించుచున్ను \&c. ēs్

$$
\text { ల్రెక్ర }\} \text { reckon. }
$$

 వాచుE మాచుE చున్ను \&c. మా.చిE.మాచ్ \&c. $\cdots \cdot \cdot$ to change. むీచుE...తీచుణ చున్ను \&c. తీచిE....తీచణ \&.c......to setlle, to decree.
 తలఁచు...తలఁఁగుచున్ను \&c. తలఁచి....తలఁచ \&c. $\cdot \cdots \cdot{ }^{2}$ to think. కాల్చు.... క"ల్చు చు చున్ను\&c. క"ల్చి... కాల్చ \&c. .... to burn. మాడ్చృ ...మాడ్చు చున్ను \&c. మాడ్చి ... మాఙ్చ \&c. ..... to roast.

## EXCEPTIONS.

366 The following roots in $\mathfrak{v o}$ are irregular in the infinitive, and in the second person of the affirmative imperative.

Root.
Infinitive.
Imperative.




’䔍 ఉంచాము．．．．．．．．．

．．$\quad$ ఉండితిని．．．ఉండి నాను．．．．
．వ్ ఉండితివి．．．．ఉండనావు．．．ఉం\＆̊వి．．．．ఉన్నావు．．．．．．Thou wast．

啇 ఉండితిమి．．．

だँ
FUTURE．




common.


$$
\mathrm{p} \boldsymbol{\mathrm { s }} \mathrm{~s} \text {. }
$$

ఉండిన..................ఉ Һૂ....................................... that was.
INDEFINITE。
common. common.
ఉండు...ఉ○ డెడు...ఉ○ డెడ...ఉ○ VERBAL NOUN. •

## common.



NEGATIVE VERB.
INDICATIVE MOOD.
AORIST.


ఉ ๐๘ร. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . without being, or without haviny been.

## RELATIYE PARTICIPLE.

亡 ๐జని. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . that is not, was not, or will not be.
VERBAL NOUN.
ఉ ంสమి. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .the not being.
the fourth form of the past tense of this verb, 由్నును \&c. is constantly used as the present tense, in the common dialect.

Root. ........................... .అవ
common.
common.
commori
Present verbal participle. . . .ن.వుచున్ను . . అవు చూ. . . . . . అవుతున్ను . . అవుతు
[becoming.
Past...........do........... అయి.
having be me.
Infinitive.
కా.
to beco ${ }^{\text {e. }}$

## AFFIRMATIVE VERB. <br> INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.
common.



FUTURE.
common.




IMPERATIVE.
common.

完 亩 అవుઠము......అవుదాము.................................tet us become.

## RELATIVE PAETICIPLES.

PRESENT.
common.

```
ఆఖుచున్న
అవుతున్న
``` \(\qquad\)
``` PAST. -001న that became.
```


## INDEEINITE.

## common. common.

అవు . . అయ్యె ธు . . . అయ్యె డ . . అయ్యీ . . . . అయ్యీ e3 . . that becomes, became, [or will become.

## VERBAL NOUN.



NEGATIVE VERB.
INDICATIVEMOOD.

## AORIST.



IMPERATIVE MOOD.


VERBAL PARTICIPLE.
కऽక . . . . . . . . . . . . . . without becoming or without having become. RELATIVE PARTICIPLE.
కాని . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . that does not, did not, or will not becomc.

## VERBAL NOUN.

కామి the not becoming.

Rool.
పోవు


## PAST.





```
                            PAST.
むోయిన. .................................................... . . . . . .that went.
```

                                    INDEFINITE.
                                    common. common.
    పోవు... పోయెณు... పోయెడ... పొయ్యే .......పొయే్య టS...that goes, went, or will go.
VERBAL NOUN.
common.
పొయ్మేది................the going.

NEGATIVE VERB.
indicative mood.
AORIST.






VERBAL PARTICIPLE.


VERBAL NOUN.
ڤోమి the not going.
of తత్సమములు or verbs of sanscrit derivation.
All Sanscrit verbs cannot, at pleasure, be adopted into Teloogoo; those only the use of which has already been sanetioned by custom being considered as properly belonging to the language. When admitted into Teloogoo, such verbs
assume either the termination 90 చు or ${ }^{2} \mathrm{eN}$ ；in the former case，they are conjugated like \＆ీవించు and other regular దేశูము verbs in చు of the 3 d conjugation；in the latter case，like $\xi^{\circ}{ }_{\mathrm{\omega}}^{\mathrm{\omega}} \mathrm{~J}$ ，or any other verb of the 1st con－ jugation．With this general rule，it will be sufficient to shew how the Teloo－ goo reot is formed from the Sanscrit root．

Sanscrit roots are adopted into Teloogoo in five different ways．
1st，by changing the final syllable of the Sanscrit verbal noun into－ 0 చు； for instance，the Sanscrit root పుష్ to protect，makes it＇s verbal noun in Sans－ crit $\ddagger$ は，this by changing the final syllable into ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{O}$ చు makes the Teloogoo root పోషిం చు，which is conjugated precisely in the same manner as దీవించు．

A few other examples are subjoined．
Sanscrit Root．Sanscrit verbal noun．Teloogoo Root．


2 dly ，by changing final ${ }^{\circ}$ or ${ }^{5}$ of Sanscrit roots into＂OిOచు，final $\cup$ or Vo，into ${ }^{\vee}$ వించు，and finalృ or $\int^{\circ}$ into ${ }^{\vee}$ ®ంచు．
జి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．జిం చు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to conquer．
๕．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．はٌ はิంచు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to be exhausted．
దు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．దృవించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to damp．
భృ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．భ భ 8 亿ు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to bear．
హృ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．హరించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to take．．
స్子 $) \cdot \cdots . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .{ }_{-} 80$ చు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to think，to reflect．
ఢృ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．$\uparrow 8$ రిచు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to bear：
వృ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．వరిచచు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． 10 select．

3dly，by affixing 9 o wu to the Sanscrit root ；thus，

## Sanscrit Root． Teloogoo Root．

తృజ్．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．త్య 2 శఒ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to renounce，to quit．
నశ్ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．నశించు ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to be destroyed．
శぁ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．శపించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to curse．
17．తప్ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．తపంచు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to perform penancé．
శబ్ద్．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．જ శ్దించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to sound．
భృమ్．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．భூ మిం చు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to be confused．
భజ్
భ゙జంం చు
to praise，or meditate on God．
૪చ్ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．ర చించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to compose．
17. อి
．లి ఖัంచు
to write．
న e 5 ．నటంచు to dance．
入६
గ̌ణ๐นు
to calculate．
వస
．వస్ంచు
to dwell．
4thly，by changing the final syliabie of crude Sanscrit substantives or adjec－ tives into ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{O}$ चు ；thus，

## Sanserit nouns．$\quad \because$ TéTorigoo root．


 సమిప．．．．．．vicinity．．．．．．．．．．．．．సమిపించు．．．．．．．．．．to approach．
－જુష ．．．．．．．．lean．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．જృష్ ○ చు．．．．．．．．．．．．to become lean．

శృ○тార．．．ornament．．．．．．．．．．．．శృంగగారించు．．．．．．．to adorn．
5 thly，a few neuter yerbs are formed by adding to certain Sanscrit words the affix ${ }^{9}$ em，sometimes also converted into ${ }^{\circ}$ ०చు．


## PASSIVE VERBS.

Neuter verbs, from their nature, do not admit of a passive signification; but 372 all active verbs in Teloogoo, of whatever description, may become passive, by adding to the infinitive the different tenses of the verb పడు to fall, meaning in composition, to suffer.

The verb which is made passive continues invariably in the infinitive, the 373 auxiliary పడు only being conjugated through all its persons, numbers, and tenses. The infinitive being a ద్రుత పకృతిక, the ప of పడు is generally changed, in composition, into V ; and in the superior dialect C is placed before that letter.

The following is an example of a passive verb.
Root. .క.ట్టఁ బడు
common.
 common.
[కొట్టబబుతు. .....being beaten.

Infinitive. ొొట్లఁఁబ to be beaten.
AFFIRMATIVE VERB. INDICATIVE MOOD. PRESENT, common.



AORIST.



IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## common.


కొట్టఁ బడక్ఁ ఙు. . . కొ ట్టొ VERBAL PARTICIPLE.
కొట్టఁబ๘క...................without being, or without having been, beaten. RELATIVE PARTICIPLE.
 VERBAL NOUN.
కొe్టఁఁబడమి the not being beaten.

## OF CAUSAL VERBS.

All verbs in Teloogoo admit of being converted into causals. It is however to be observed that neuter verbs, in this language, when they assume the causal form, become in fact active verbs: the Teloogoo root లేచు to rise is a neuter verb, లేపు to cause to rise is it's causal, which corresponds precisely with the English active verb to raise.

Except verbs in चు of the 3 d conjugation, and a few others hereafter noticed, all roots, by changing the final $\cup$ into $\circ \sim చ \pi$, convert active verbs into causals, and neuter verbs into actives; thus,
(మొ)

పొంగ. . . ...to bubble do.............పొంగంంచు..............to cause to bubble.
మింగం........to swallow do..............మింగించు..............to cause to swallow.
పొడుK. ......to be raised, do...............పొడిగి చు..............to heighten.
రాజు..........to flame up do.............. రాజించు...............to enflame.
అంటు........to touch do...............అంటించు.............to cause to touch.
మొట్టొ. . . . . to sting do., . . . . . . . మొట్టించు. .......... .to cause to sting.

పండు．．．．．．．to ripen．．．．．．．．．makes．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．పండంచు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to ripeni．
ముండు．．．．．．．to burn v．n．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．మండి చు ．．．．．．．．．．．．．to burn v．a．
ఎ త్రు．．．．．．．．．to raise up．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．తి తించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to raise．
వి త్రు．．．．．．．．．to sow．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．వి తુించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to sow．
ఈఁము．．．．．．．to swim．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．ఈఁదించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to swim．
దున్పు ．．．．．．．to plough v．n．as applied．．．．．．దున్ని． $\mathfrak{\text { wn．i．．．．．．．．．．to plouyh v．ai．as }}$ ［to oxen \＆c． ［applied to men．
క ప్పొ．．．．．．．．．．to cover．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．కప్పి○ చు．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to cover．
ఉ బ్బు．．．．．．．to swell．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．亡బ్బించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to swell．
అమ్రు．．．．．．．．to sell．．．．．．．．．．．d．．．．．．．．．．．．．．అమి
చేయు．．．．．．．．to make．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．చీ యిం చు．．．．．．．．．． 10 cause to make． వూాయు，．．．．to shut．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．మూయయించు．．．．．．．．．to cause to shut．

（వ）యు．．．to write．．．．．．．．do ．．．．．．．．．．．（వ）యించు．．．．．．to cause to write． వేయు．．．．．．．．．to throw，or put．du．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．వేయించు．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to throw，or put．
నేయు，．．．．．．．．．to weave ．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．నే యించు．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to weave．
పో యు．．．．．．．to pour ．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．పో యించు．．．．．．．．．．to cause to pour．

అల్లు．．．．．．．．．to plait．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．అ2్లించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to plait．
మల్లో．．．．．．．．．to return．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．మృల్లించు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．to cause to return．
తొవS0．．．．．to dig．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．వొ వ్ని
EXCEPTIONS．
చిదుకు．．．．．．to burst v．n．applied to soft．．．చిదుపుorచిదుము．．to burst v．a． ［substances such as fruit \＆c．
S ${ }^{\circ}$ KU．．．．．．．to boil v．n． $5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ చు to boil v．a．
ద$ఁ \chi_{0 . . . . . . . t o ~ c o n c e a l ~ o n e ' s ~ s e l f, ~ t o ~ . . . . . . . . . ~}^{\text {ద「Cచు．．．．．．．to to hide v．a．}}$
［abscond v．n．

కvoగo．．．．．to fall，to sink，to be humbled．కัం చు ．．．．．．．．to cause to fall，or sink， to humble．
వంగ⿱．．．．．to bend v．n＇．．．．．．．do ．．．．వం చు．．．．．．．．．to bend v．a．

a cradie．）

మణcఁ( ....

విరుর . . . . .to be broken. . . . . . . do...విరుచు. . . . . . . . . . .to break.

వాčs . . . to sound v. n. . . . . . do ... వాc चु5or వాయించుto sound v. a.
మునుఁఁ07
మuణrcxo …to be drowned, to sink...ముంచు. . . . . . . . . .to drown, to sink v. a. ముడుఁఁగృ
పెరుస్ . . . . to grow. . . . . . . . makes ప్రంచు. . . . . . . . . to cause to grow, to nourish.


దంస్ . . . to be beaten in a mortar do. దంచు or దంపు. . . . to beat in a mortar. నevగธ. . . to be crusled . . . . . . . . do ... నeు చు or నevపు...to crush. $\left.\begin{array}{c}\text { uినucఁo } \\ \text { or }\end{array}\right\}$ చిరుc $x_{0}$
తునుఁఁర...to be brohen. . . . . . . . do...తుం చు or తుంపు...to break.
తెగ్. . . . to be broken or cut. . . . .do... తెంచు or తెంపు....tu break, to cut.


మలుగऽ. . . to be extinguished .......do ...మలుపు. . . . . . . . to extinguish.
మఠఁఁర. . . . to be habituated . . . . .do....మరపు . . . . . . . . . to habituate.




తిరు K心......to wander............makes తి, ప్పు. શిప్పు......... 10 turn.
ఫూడు......to be buried ........... .do....పూడూచు................to bury.
వాడు. .....to fade..................do.... వాడ్చు.................to cause to fade.
మాడా. .....to be roasted...........do...మాడు చు..................to roast.
పడు..........to fall. ........ . . .....do....పఱ చు. . . . . . . . . . . . . .to spread.
చెడు.........to become bad.........do... చెఱ్లుు... చెఱ్పు......to corrupt.
విడు.........to be disunited......do...విడుచు. వి చ్చు- విప్ప..to leave. నిండు...... .to be filled.............do...నించు-నింపు-నిండించు•to fill.
మాను. ......to be healed, to ceasedo...మాను చు or మానుపు..to heal, \&c.
నాను.......to be soaked...........do... నానుచు or నానుపు.....to soak, to steep.
తిను.........to eat ........... . .....do... తినిపిం చు . . . . . .... . . . .to cause to eat.
అను.........to say.................do...అనిపించు....................to cause to say.
విను ........to hear.................do....విను చు or వినిపించు.....to cause to hear.
కను.........to see, to produce, to $\}$ కనిపించు. . ..............to shew, or to deliver [bring forth.......do.\}
మీలుకొను.to awake v. n........ do... దేలుకొలుపు.............to awake v. a.
మేయు..... .to graze................do... షేపు.......................to feed cattle.
మాయు.....to be tarnished........do...మాపు........... . . . . . . . . .to tarnish.
జడియు......to be afraid..........do... జడిపించు...................to frighten.
కురియు.... to rain...............do...కరిపించుorకు8ియించు to cause to rain. మెఱయు...to shine ..............do... మెఱపించు...... ........ . .to cause to shine. ${ }^{\circ}$ కారు...... .to leak. . ..............do... కారుచు ...................to cause to leak. చేరు.........to arrive..............do. . చేరుచు................. . ...to cause to arrive.
ఆe్v. ........to be extinguished..do...ఆట్చుు orఆeబvపు ........ . to extinguish.
మాట్ర.......to change v. n.........do...వాాబుచుంrమాాఱుపు ....to change v. a. కాలు......to burn v. n..........do... కాలు చు. . . . . ............to burn v. a. కూలు.......to fall down. . . . .....do...కూゃలు చు. . ............. ...to cause to fall down. రాలు......to drop down........do... రాలు చు or రాలుపు ...to cause to drop down. తేలు........to float..............do... తేలుచు or తేలించు.....to cause to float. క̌ దలు. .....to move, to shake v. in. do.క̌ దలు చుor క̌ దలిం చّ....to move, \&cc. v. a.


377 తత్సహమము neuter verbs in ${ }^{9}$ e్లు become active by changing 9 eలn into 0 -చు; thus రంజిల్లు to be pleased makes $ర ం జ ి చ ు ~ t o ~ p l e a s e ~ ; ~ \$ ే ద ి ల ్ ల ు ~ t o ~ b e ~ a f f i c t e d ~$ makes \$ీదిం చు to afflict.

378
Roots in $చ ు$ of the third conjugation by changing $చ ు$ into $ప ం చ ు$, and చ్చు into ప్పించు, convert actives into causals, and neuter into active verbs, thus, పిలు చు. .... . .to call. .............. . . makes పిปిపించు. . . . . . . . . . to send for.
తేఱ చు ......to open............... . .do... తెఱపించు ........ to cause tó open. దీవించు. .... .to bless.................do... వీ విపించు . . . . . . . . .to caiuse to bless. ఇచ్చు .....to give $\cdot . . . \mid$... do...ฤప్పించు . . . . . . . . .to cause to give. తెచ్చు.......to bring. . . . ...... do... తెప్పిం చు.... . . . . . . . .to cause 10 bring. EXCEPTIONS.
లేచు...........to rise....................... to raise.
నిలుచు...... to stand. ................ do. ... నిలుపు........ . .............to stop.
మోం చు......to bear a burden.....do.... మోాపు .......... ...........to load.
చూంచు.... . .to see ................... .do.. ... చూంపుorచూఎించు.... to shew.
వచ్చు. . . . . to come..... ............do.... రప్పొ $ం$ our రావించు to cause to come.
ఎ చ్చు......... to increase. . . . . . . . .do. . . ఎచ్చించు. . . . . . . . . . to cause to increase.
చచ్చు . . . .tto die. . . . . . . . . ....do...... . TOపు. . . . . . . . . . . .to kill.
379 The following is an example of a causal verb.
Root . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . รั
Present verbal participle. ....కొట్టించుచున్ను orకొ ట్టింపుచున్ను .. ${ }^{\circ}$ టై common. common. [ ${ }^{\text {®HSNO }}$
Past. . . . . . ... do............... . . . ${ }^{\text {So }}$
Infinitive . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . S ${ }^{\circ}$ ejow or So ej
Causal verbs do not derive any form of the present tense from the participle in చుచు.

AFEIRMATIVE VERB. INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESEN'T.


## FUTURE．

common．
范 ร0 ట్టం చెదను．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．కొ ట్టిం చీను．．．．．．I shall cause to beat．
కొట్టిం చెనవు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．． º $_{\text {ట్ల }}$ చేవు．．．．．．．Thou wilt cause to beat．

芉 కో ట్ల




AORIST．
． ［shall cause to beat．

宝
 ［will cause to beat．

 IMPERATIVE MOOD．


let us cause to beat．
を．
కొట్టించుఁ డు．．．．కొట్టింపుఁడు ．．．．．కొ ట్టించుఁ డ
๙่
common．common．$\quad$ cause ye to beat． $\{$ ร๐ టృల

OF VERBS.

## RELATIVE PARTICIPLES,

## PRESENT.

common.
 PA BT.
§ొట్టించిన .................................................................that caused to beat.
INDEFINITE. common. common.
 [will cause to beat.

## - VERBAL NOUN.



NAGATIVE VERB.
indicative mood.
AORIST.
政 e e. e. [beat.
 [to beat.
 IMPERATIVE MOOD.

## TELOOGOO GRAMMAR.

## VERBAL PARTICIPLE.



## RELATIVE PARTICIPLE.

 VERBAL NOUN.
కొట్టించన......కొట్టం పమి......the not causing to beat.

## CHAPTER SIX'TH.

## 

$$
S Y N T A X
$$

Au extensive command of words, a knowledge of their various inflexions, and the choice of such as are most fit to convey our ideas, are necessary to the correct use of every language. But these alone are not sufficient: the force, the elegance, and even the meaning of our expressions, must still depend, in a great degree, on an idiomatical arrangement of the terms which we employ. To illustrate the particular disposition of words which is most consonant to the genius of the Teloogoo language, is the object of the present chapter, and as immediately connected with this subject, I shall here take oceasion to treat of the adverbs, conjunctions, interjections, and other indeclinable words, unnoticed in the preceding part of this work.

A strict adherence to the rules which have been laid down regarding the permutation and elision of letters, might possibly distract the reader's attention from the main subject of the present chapter. I shall therefore purposely neglect them, in the examples adduced in support of the following remarks, except where the observance of thern may be necessary for the elucidation of any particular part of the syntax ; and in order to render the study of the Teloogoo more easy to those who have aequired a knowledge of the Tamil tonguc, and to shew in what respects the two sister languages coincide, I shall endeavour as much as possible, in this part of my work, to follow the Jesuit Beschi, an author of established authority in the Tamil language.

OF THE CASES OF SUBSTANTIVES, AND THE USE OF THE POSTPOSITIONS.
380 The reader has been already informed, that in nouns denoting inanimato things, the nominative is constantly used for the accusative. This will be explained more fully when we treat of the government of nouns by verbs.

The genitive, possessive, or inflected case, seldom affixes the postposition యుక్య. We constantly find రాునయిష్లు, used for రామునీయుక్యీ, aి ల్లు Rama's house; ヲందు, నిసభ for ఇo, ద, నొయ్క సభ, the court of
 and కు బేరునిధనము for కు చరరునియుక్క్ ధనము, the wealth of Koobéra (the God' of riches) \&c. Deprived of this affix, the genitive in Teloogoo has frequently, as in English, the power of an adjective, అ๘విమృ $\times మ ు ~ m e a n s ~ a ~ b e a s t ~$ of the forest that is, a wild beast, యెంజ కాలము the season of sun shine, or the sultry season; యేటియి, సుక the sand of the river, or river sand; చెరువునీట్ల the water of the lake, or lake water.

T'wo or more substantives relating to the same object agree in case ; but if they refer to different objects, the one governs the other in the genitive; thus, చ్వవుని or हేవునియొక్ దయ the favour of the drity, జుగుహ్యు ల or మనుహ్యు లయుక్య aेंపములు the sins of men \&c.

The inflected or genitive cases of substantive nouns or pronouns, with the terminations of the neuter demonstrative pronouns affixed to them, viz. $ి$ in the singular, and $D$ in the plural number, are constantly used, without any verb, to denote the affirmation of possession; as ఆసొ $\prod ్ య ు ~ న ా ద ి ~ t h a t ~ p r o p e r t y ~ i s ~_{\text {N }}$ mine, యీ०గంఱములు వారివి these horses are theirs, అది రామునిది that is Rama's, యిది బా హ్ દునిది this belongs to the Bramin, యులతోట రా జు this garden is the King's; ఆపు స్తకుమాఠతం $ి$ that book belongs to my father, యీర యvల్లున ఖక్రిటి నానిది this house belongs to a Bramin.
384 The dative case has.generally the same force as the prepositions to, for in

 sents the English genitive; as, మాటికు పార ణముని
is truth, బబటటికి(ప)0 ణనుమానము the soul of a woman is her honor. Soomutee Shutukum, literally, truth is life to a promise, honor is life to a woman.

The dative is also often used, without a verb, to denote actual possession, as expressed by our verb to have; అతనికినిం డారాూక లv he has much money; literally, to him, much money; రాజుక్రుపదిమందికొమాట్లి the King has ten sons, literally, to the Ring, ten sons. This coincides with the latin rule "Est pro habeo regit dativum," only that in Teloogoo the est is not expressed but understood.

The dative case, used with the positive degree of an adjective, gives the adjective the force of the comparative degree ; and the sign of the dative case serves to represent the English than; thus, వానికినీธుసమథుణ కు this man is more clever than that person, literally to that person, this man is clever.

In stating the distance of two places from each other, either one or both of 387 the names of these places may be in the dative case; thus, కాశికిన్నికంచికిన్నిము నూన్ రామడదూగము or కాశీకిక ంచిమునూన్ రామడదూరము Benares and Conjeveram are 300 amadas distant; or Corjeveram is 300 amadas from Benares.

అవతల beyond, యివతల on this side, Зై above, కింద below, ముందర lefore, పెనక behirid, and other words denoting relation of place, govern the preceding noun in the dative case; as దీనికి పైన above this, దాగికికింద below that, దీనికిముందర before this, దానికి వెనక beyond that \&c.

When we speak of motion towards any place, the name of the place must be in the dative; as, తోటకు పోయెను he, she, or it went to the garden, గృ మా నికివ చ్చెను he, she, or it went to the village. It is to be observed however, that if the object towards which motion is directed be of such a nature as not to admit of entrance, the postposition इర్ద or దగ్గర (near) must be inserted between the noun and the sign of the dative; as, చ్టృ టునగికిపో యోను he, she, or it went to the tree, రాజుదగ్దిరివ చ్చెను he, she, or it came to the King.


ను I will give it to-morrow, యెల్లుロడికివస్లాను I shall come the day after to-morrow.

391 When any end, purpose, or intention is to be expressed, we may either place the noun denoting it in the dative case, or use the postposition $\widetilde{5}^{ొ}$ రకั or $\overrightarrow{\xi^{3}}$, corresponding with the English phrases in order to, with a view that, for the purpose of, \&c. \&c. thus, స్నగЕ ముపొందుటకు or కొరకు or కె currశ్వ రుని యందుభ కివుండవ లెను in order to obtain bliss, we must put our trust in God.

Words expressing the different degrees of consanguinity or affinity, or denoting any connection or dependence, govern the noun, to which they refer in the dative case. Thus, if we ask మింకు వా డ్డి కావ లెను, In what relation does that man stand to you? the answer will be అతడు నాకు భావ-నక్రుమాయ_ నాకుమ.నముుు. నాకుభృతు డు-నాకుమిత్రుడు he is my brother in law, fatherin law, grand son, servant, or friend; literally, he is to me a brother in law, \&c. \&cc. In Teloogoo, we may ask, as in English మి-ప- -ోమి, what is your name? మావయ-సమి what is your age? or we may use the dative, and say మికర-పే రేమి_మీకరవయ స్సి To you, what name? what age?隹 a side, ఒరకు the dative case of ఒర, from ఓర a side, and అయి the past verbal participle of the affirmative mood of $\Theta వ ు ~ t o ~ b e c o m e, ~ a l l ~ a d d e d ~ t o ~ t h e ~$ sign of the dative case) are used nearly in the same sense as the dative itself; thns, వతణకముకోసరము or కొరకు or కై రూక లుపంపంంచినాడు he sent money for merchandize, or on account of trade.

Of the use of the accusative, we shall treat under the head "General Rules."
The vocative is used precisely as in English; but, in prefixing to nouns the vocative participles $ఓ ઠ-\lesssim \omega$ and $ఓ$ â, particular attention should be paid to the rank and sex of the person addressed, as explained in rule 157; thus, ఓరబోయి० 0 Palanqucen bearer! ఓసిపా పాల్యు గాయ $O$ Wicked woman! ఓ ou( इా) హ్రాను డా O Bramin !

The local ablative, formed by the postposition enf, corresponds with our 396 prepositions in, on, upon, among \&c. It points out the place where any thing is ; for example, శేవ తలుస్ప XE-ముes్రవు న్నారు The Gods reside in Paradise, పరమాత్య పృతిహృదయముల్వవన్నాడు the Supreme Being in every heart;
 the rain that falls on the earth. When it affixes the particle $గ ు ం చ ి, ~ d e r i v e d ~$ from $\dot{\omega}$ चे, the past verbal participle of $由 \circ చ ు$, to place, it expresses motion out of a place; as కా వేరిలోనుంచిప్ర హామువస్త్న్ని • the flood comes flowing out of, the Cavery, నేను శీ రంXపట్నములోనుంచివిస్సిన I came out of Seringapatan.
ens is also used in comparison, and makes the comparative or superlative 397 degree, according as the objects spoken of are two, or more ; thus, రామల ఇులeలోరాముడధికుడు Rama is superior to Lutchmana; literally among Rama and Lutchmana; Rama is superior; మననుష్యు లerో ర'జ్లులుబవంతులు among men, kings are the most powerful; literally, the powerful. The particle s, or the drootuprucrootica affixesను\&c. may somtimes be added to erf, which, in this state, is often attached to nouns, in comparison ; and the same noun twice repeated, either with, or without this addition, has the force of a superlative ; thus, స్పదలల్నో or erోకిస్పద the poorest of the poor, మూఖుళలలోను or ersకిముాఖుE డు the most obstinate of the obstinate. Like the English in, ero is also used with nouns denoting time ; పూర్వ కాలముerd in former times, వెనక టి కాలముero in after times.
From $e^{-6}$ is derived the word erోపలి, the inflexon of an irregular దేళ్య 398 మu noun which wants the nominative. It is generally used in the dative or ablative case ; thus, in the dative, eోప లికిఅవుష ధము యిచ్చి నాడు he has given medicine internally. In the ablative, it has the same meaning as the English prepositions within, inside, \&c. as యింటిerోపల within the house, పె ট్టలems పల inside the box.
erf $\kappa^{\circ}$ is an adverb of the same meaning as eroపల, formed by adding $\mathbb{S}^{\circ}, 399$
the infinitive of the root, అవ to become, to the postposition ers; as end $\pi^{2}$ వచ్చినాడు he caine inside. signify to submit, to yield \&cc. corresponding to the English phrase to gine in. erోప డినాడు he has submitted.
401 The postposition $\overline{చ ే త, ~ o r ~ i t ' s ~ c o n t r a c t i o n ~} \overrightarrow{చ ే}$, the sign of the ablative termed instrumental, is itself the inflected ablative case of the irregular బేశ్య aు noun $\vec{i}$ व్లి the hand. It represents the cause or agency by which any effect is produced, and may generally be translated by the English preposition by; thus, erઈక ముయింశ్న రుని చేత సృజింపబఝ్డి the world was created by God, నషદ ము చేతశ్యదిచ్ల్లబడుతున్నది the earth is cooled by rain. To the postposition చేత, as well as to వలన or వల, which are synonymous with it, the drootuprucrootica affixes ను \&c, are often added; as, సూర్యునివల్లను కాక heat is produced by the sun, యీ Xమువల్లను or చేతను మోాక్ష ముXలదు bliss is attainable by sacrifice: literally by the sun, heat-by sacrifice, bliss.
$402 \mathfrak{S}^{\jmath}$, the sign of what we have named the social ablative, is equivalent to the English preposition with; తం తనకొమారునితోవ చ్చెను the father came with his son, రాముని నేతృ ంబులతోచూాడనామనంబుతృ_ప్తబబొం దెను viewing Rama with my eyes, my mind was satiated ; కూడ, the infinitive of the verb కూఒడు to join, generally written by the vulgar కూ కoల, is often added to తో to strengthen the connection; thus, వానినాతో to come along with me. తోడ and అోడుత are not so much in use as తో.
403 The postposition న, affixed only to nouns denoting inanimate objects ending in $v$, has occasionally the power of each of the three ablatives above mentioned; thus, శ్రెట్టునపండుబం డ్ను the fruit ripened on the tree, రజుస్ం హీసనమున Kూచుణం డ్డు the king sat upon the throne, సంతోషమునగృ హంబుననుం డెను he staid at home from joy, బలమునతనపX వాళిజ యvం చైు he vanquished his enemies by his prowess.
$40 \pm$ The inflected ablative, peculiar to the irregular దేశ్య ము nouns, has the
same power with respect to these nouns, as the postposition $\mathbb{N}$ has with regard to nouns in $v$ denoting inanimate objects; thus, మnoగటవున్నాడ/んe is in the court yard, వాని న్రంటవున్నది it is in his mouth, పడమట in the west, గోట in the nail, పంటక్రిచినాడు he bit with his teeth, (literally, with the tooth) Nాకంటచూ స్లిన I saw with my eyes, (literally, with the eye) చేతధనుస్స్ ప ట్టైను he held the bow with his hand, వింటచం పెను he killed with a bow, నన్ను చేతపట్టెపిలు చుకీ పోయెను taking me by the hand, he conducted me.

నిమి త్యము and విషయము are nominatives of two తత్ృయుము nouns, fre- 405 quently used as postpositions ; నిమి త్తము denotes some cause, reason, \&.c. and విషయము corresponds precisely with our word respecting, or respect in such phrases as "in this respect," "in one respect." The use of these words as postpositions will be best understood by the following examples. वิ-యిల్లుమిని మి తముకొంటెని I purchased this house for you, or on your account, పెండ్లినిష షయముమాట్లా డైు he spoke respecting the marriage, రాబకార్యపేష యము (న0 సెను he wrote respecting affairs of state: కోసము or కోస రము, meutioned in rule 393 , has often the same meaning as నిమి త్రము ; thus, we say మిమ్రు చూ చేటందుకోసర ము or కోసము నేనువ స్తిని, I came on purpose to see you.

అందు is nearly synonymous with the postposition $e^{ో}$. The difference 406 between thém will be best defined by examples; thus, వనముerో and వనము నంచు both mean in the garden or forest, but the former refers more strongly than the latter to the inside ; రమునిలోభ క్రి and రామునియందుభ్ క్రి both mean fâth in Rama, but the former expression denotes the faith that exists within Rama, the faith that he possesses in others; the latter phrase denotes the faith which others have in him.

వ $\vec{e}$ is derived from the root ${ }^{6}$ en which signifies to resemble; it denotes 407 similitude, likeness \&c. thus, $\overline{\mathbf{a}}$ కృంఠ మువ లె like Vycoontha, (the residence of Vishtnoo) Nావ లె like me: the word పోలె whence వ లె is immediately derived, is used, in books, instead of వ లె; but being part of an active verb, it always governs the accusative, instead of the inflexion, and the ప of $\ddagger ో \bar{ల}$ is, in this case, changed into $\omega$, the accusative preceding it being included in the
class of drootuprukrootooloo ; thus నన్నుబో లె like me, इె కుంఠ ంబునుంబో లె like Vycoontha. other common postpositions are used, యిండ్ల or యింగ్లకరంసండున or మధ్ర between the houses, వాని or వానికి వెంబడి or వెనకవచ్చి నాడు he came belind or after him, రెండుXడియల వెనక యిస్లున్నగను I will give it in (or after) two hour's ; in this last example, $\mathbf{వ ె} బ డ$ cannot be used, because it refers exclusively to situation, not to time. యింట3క or avoటయయెముట opposite the house, తో టకుయెదురు గా opposite the garden.

కూచిణ governs the accusative, thus; శివునిగూచిక or సర8ించితపస్సు చే శె ను he performed penance to (or on account of) Shiva, అతడుపట్లణము $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{J}}$ చిక ప్యినానాడు he went towards the city.

411 The very useful and common postposition మిర on, upon, has been omitted, by mistake, from the list of the postpositions given in rule 130 ; it denotes rest on a place, and governs the noun preceding it in the oblique case; as భూమి మిాద on the earth \&c.

The postpositions of which the following are examples are found only in books:విశ్వు మితు,నఱుత or అఱ్ల రాషుఁ $\overrightarrow{\epsilon ఁ} ఁ \bar{\pi}$ ను Rama went with Viswamitra, శివునిపొం ెైపార్వ తియేెఁ $\bar{\pi}$ ను Parvatee departed with Shiva, ధనము పా"రుడిx ESO-చెను he was elated by riches, భ క్రి మెయి or మై బౌ, భిణంచితిని I prayed with faith, విగ్ర బ ట్టుఁడికీతిE through learning, fame accrues, నీవవ చ్చు టం జ్జసిజనులుసంఆోషించిర the people are pleased by your coming, బలముఁబట్టై యము victory is attainable by prowess. formed by postpositions ending in ${ }^{2}$, such as చేత by, తోడ with, బె-ట outside,

పెన above, upon, కంద lown, below, వన్ద near \&c. \&c. when immediatly followed by other substantives with which they agree, change the final $\smile$ of these postpositions into ${ }^{9}$; thus, మీతో $ి$ చెలిమి the friendship with you, గ్గా గి బైకెతో టలు the gardens without the gate, వి గ్దెపయినియింశ్లు the houses above the terrace, కొండకింది నేలలు the lands below the mountain, పట్టణమువద్దిననములు the gardens near the city, కు బేరునివద్గిసంపత్తు, the wealth of the god of riches, literally the wealth near the god of riches. In such constructions, the $v$ of the postposition అందు is changed into ${ }^{\text {と }}$; thus, నాయాదలికరుణ the regard towards me.

## of the formation of various classes of nouns.

Nouns denoting the agent are often formed by adding to the inflexion of a 414 noun substantive the pronoun వాఁడు for the masculine, and $\Theta ద ి$ for the feminine; thus, from ₹oట3, the inflexion of Эe్లు a house, is formed యింటి వాఁాు a house owner, from పండ్ల, the inflexion of పంస్లు fruils, పండ్ల వాఁడు " $a$ " fruiterer, from Xరడి a temple, గ心డి వాఁడు an officer of the temple, and from అంXడి $a$ shop, అంХ డి పాఁడు a shopkeeper \&c. \&c. Nouns in ము, however, in this construction, are not placed in the inflexion, but change the final ము intoపు, thus; గుఱ్ఱము a horse, makes $\chi_{\omega} \omega \boldsymbol{\omega}$ వుఁడు a horsekeeper.

When the agent to be denoted is familiar, or contemptible, ${ }^{\circ}$ C times used instead of పాఁడు, and క త్రె instead of ఆది ; thus, from चలీమి friendship, comes చెలిమికెత్ a female friend; thus, also, we say విట ${ }^{\circ}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ డు $a$ rake, సౌగసు కాఁశ్రు a coxcomb, a good looking fellow, సౌXసుక తెర an affected female, a fine girl.

Nouns denoting the agent are also formed from తత్సృము nouns in "ము, 416 by changing that termination into ${ }^{9}$; thus, from ${ }^{\hat{\varepsilon}}$ పము anger, comes కోప an angry person, from పेపపము $\sin$, పे०పे a sinner, from బలము strength, బలి a strong person, from erోభము covetousness, eో $భ$ a miser.

Besides the verbal noun denoting the action itself which the verb signifies, 417 there are many abstract nouns derived from verbs : some of these abstract nouns are the same as the roots themselves; thus, from
the root（3ొ）


418 Others are formed from roots inయు or $చ \mathbf{}$ ，by changing these syllables into పు，and if ${ }^{9}$ precede $a w$ ，it is changed into $v$ ．
జడయు．．．．．．．．．to fear．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．జడાపు．．．．．．．．．．．．fear．
మెษెయు．．．．．．．．to glare ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．మెeఎుపు．．．．．．．．．lightning．
సొడొచు．．．．．．．．．． 10 stal．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．పొడొపు．．．．．．．．．a a stab．
ఏడుచు．．．．．．．．．．to cry．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．ఏడుむు．．．．．．．．．．．weeping．
＇మఱచు．．．．．．．．．．to forget．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．మఱపు．．．．．．．．．．．forgetfulness．
నేరుచు．．．．．．．．．．to learn．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．నేరుపు．．．．．．．．．skill．
Tెలుచు．．．．．．．．．．to vanquish．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．$\overline{\text { ス̈ev }}$ ．．．．．．．．．．．victory，success．
ఓరుచు．．．．．．．．．．to suffer patiently．．．．．．．．．．．ひరుすు．．．．．．．．．．patience．
తలఁచు．．．．．．．．．．．to think．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．తలఁすు．．．．．．．．．．thought．
మోంచు．．．．．．．．．．to bear a Lurden．．．．．．．．మోాపు．．．．．．．．．．．a load or burden．
బూ०చు．．．．．．．．．．．to see．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．చూంపు．．．．．．．．．．．．．sight．
మెచ్చు ．．．．．．．．to opprove．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．మెప్పృ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．approbation．－
419 Some are formed from roots in aro by changing that syllable into పు，and if ${ }^{9}$ precede $\mathfrak{\sigma}$ it is changed in $v$ ．
బిగయ
to tighten．
బిగธవు．
tightness．
गेam
to fly．
，ఎ入ળすు
flight．

Others are formed from roots in 0 or w by changing the final atw or 420 చు to Cత or e.
నేయు .........to weave....................... నేఁత....................texture.
మైయు. .... to sourd, to roar. . . . . . . . . మోఁఁత.. . . . . . . . . . . a roaring.
(వ) యు. .... to uritc....................... . (వ) (ख.................writing.
ઈ์aケు..........to draw a line................. . તత...................... a line.
మూయూ......to shut.......................... .మూఠ................... a lid.

కలవஓంచు...to dream.....................కలవరంత................dreaming.
Some are formed by changing the final $\cup$ of the root into ${ }^{\circ} ร$.
నమ్. ...........to trust........................నమ్మిక......................trust.
బడలు..........to be fatigued................బడలిక......... ... .....tiresomeness.
ఏలు.............to govern........................ఏలిక .................... a governor.
§ోరు ............to hope . $ో$ Øร .................... .lope.
Some abstract nouns are formed from roots in డు and ను by changing డు 422 to టं, and ను to oట.
మండు. . . .... .to burn..........................మంట..................... a flame.
వండు...........to cook............ . ............వంట....................cooking.
పిరు..........to sing......................... పेట................... a song.
అను., ............to say..........................అ๐ట..................... a saying.
§ొను...........to luy...........................కొంట..................purchase.
The following abstract nouns are irregularly formed from their respective 423 roots.
అలయు. . .to be tired..................అలఁత_అలపు.అల యిక゙-అలసట...tiresomeness.
మేయు ...to graze
మేపు- షేత grazing.
కూయయు .to make a noise.......... కూఁత-కూఁక ....................... . . . a noise, a cry.
 . $a$ sprout.

కలఁచు...to disturb................ కలఁత.ร์ లఁక....................a disturbance.
ముడుచు...to fold..................... .డుపు-ञడత .............. . ...a fold.
అమ్ము......to sell.......................అమ్యు
మిగులు. . .to remain.................. మిగ̦లు_మిxత................ ..remainder.
ఉండు......to be or reside. ..........ఉంట_亡నికి ........................residence.
ిిను.......to eat...................... $ి$ తింట_తిండి. . . . . .................eating.
విను.......to hear................... . వినికి-వినికిడి. ......................hearsay, informa-
[tion.
పోలు.......to resemble................పోరిక _ సోలి ....................resemblance.
విత్తు.......to sow..................... విత్రు-వి e్ర్రనము.... . ......... . . . . .seed.
తప్పు.......to miss....................తప్పు-తప్పితము................. a mistake.
పుట్టు.....to be born.................పుట్టు-పు ట్లువు-పు ట్లుక..........birth.
చచ్చు......to die............ . . ..... చ『వు................................death.
చొచ్చు . ...to enter.. . ................ ${ }^{6 ో ట ు . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ~ a ~ p l a c e . ~}$
నెచ్చు ....to pain................. నైప్పి............................. pain.

దున్ను.....to plough ...............దుక్రి ....... . . . . ................ a plought.
$\xi^{0}$ eు $ు\left\{\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { when it means to } \\ \text { serve makes........ } \\ \text { when it means to } \\ \text { measure makes.... }\end{array}\right\} \xi^{\text {e }}\right.$ evవు................................ Service.
పండిto ripen makes పంట a product of the earth and పండ fruit.
424 A great number of abstract nouns are formed by adding the termination తనము to దేశ్య ము adjectives, and sometimes to దేశ్యము nouns, or even occasionally to the relative participles of -దశశ్ము verbs; thus, from
the adjective.....మంచి......good.........comes.......మంచితనము.....goodness.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { do..........గొప్ప ......great..........do......... గృపపతనము ....greatness. } \\
& \text { do.........మడ్డి.........dull...........do...........మడ్డిత నము......dullness. } \\
& \text { do........चక్ర } \\
& \text { do...........చిన్న......small...........do..........చిన్నతనము. ..... sntallness. } \\
& \text { substantive......పిల్ల......... a child....... .do .........ఎ)ల్లతనము ........childhood. }
\end{aligned}
$$

thus, also, from the
and from the relative
participle తెలియని........ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { that is, was, or } \\ \text { will not be known }\end{array}\right\}$ తెปియినితనము ignorance.
తనము is never added to any except pure దేశ్య ము words.
తఁ్సృమము adjectives or substantives of any termination become abstract nouns 425 by affixing త్ృ $మ ు$ or త; as,
గరరు.......great, heavy makes...入ంకుత్పము....or... గురుత ...greatness, weight. లఝు.......small, light.....do........ ఝుత్వము...or.... లఘుత....smallness, lightnees. దృఢ๐ . . . . .hard. . . . . ....do.......దృఢత్వ ము...or....వృఢ๐త....hardness. ఏ భూ....a master.......do...... ప భూత్ప ముంr.... పు భుత..mastership. వీర..........a hero...........do.......వీరత్వ ము...or....వీరత.......heroism. శూర......valiant..........do...... శూరతత్పము.or.... శూరత....valour.

OF ADJECTIVES.
In the fourth chapter of this work, we have so fully explained the mode in 426 which adjectives agree with subştantives, that little remains to be added respecting that part of syntax.
The adjective is generally placed before the substantive noun or pronoun with 427 which it agrees; as మంచి బా హ్మణుc డు a good bramin, హంచి (-ֻ) a good woman, చెఝ్డసగఱ్ఱు

In English, when the verb to be, in any of it's variations, comes between a 428 substantive and an adjective, the sense may be well expressed in Teloogoo by placing the adjective after the substantive ; but, in this case, the verb to be is not expressed, but only understood in Teloogoo. A ఓ₹ gender or number, except what it receives from the word to which it is prefixed; it is therefore necessary, when it thus follows it's substantive, to add to it the pronouns $వ^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ డు or అది, or వారు or అవి, according to the gender and number of the substantive with which it agrees, thus, in the phrases that bra-
 ణులుమంచి వారు, that woman is good ఆ స్రి, ముం చిది, these women are good ఈ
 substantive, the pronouns in question being at the same time affixed to the adjective, because it belongs to the దేశ్యము class. But తత్సమము adjectives do not admit of the addition of these pronouns, because they possess within themselves the distinction of gender and number; thus, using a 区తత్సృఘము adjective, instead of a దేశ్యము one, we should say that bramin is good @ బా హ్రా ణు Cడు
 ము (్రేహ్రము see rule 289, \&c.

Many substantives are converted into adjectives, by affixing the word Xe possessing, from the root šeuగం; thus, బలముగ̌e possessing strength, strong, బుద్ధిXల wise, that is possessing wisdom, సుఖముXల happy, possessing happiness, ధనముXe wealthy, possessing weallh, \&c. \&c.

In Teloogoo, the degrees of comparison are formed, not by any change in the adjective itself, but by the use of certain particles. In treating of the postpositions, the manner, in which కి-er - emssi and erd parison, has been fully explained; and it only remains here to observe that the words క̌న్నund క̌ - టo are often affixed, in a similar manner, to the inflexions of substantive nouns or pronouns, to express the comparative degree. It is generally thought that $\breve{S}_{2}$ is the past relative participle of the root 5 So to see, signifying that has seen, and that కै $^{-\hat{\epsilon}_{\omega}}$ is the subjunctive of the same verb signifying if any one see; thus, దీనిక్న్నమంచిది లేచు there is nothing better than this signifies, literally, to those that regard this, there is nothing better; and 反ీనికం ట్లుమం చిది లేచు there is nothing better than this, literally translated, means, if you look at this, there is nothing better. But it seems more probable that these particles are derived from the corresponding parts of the root అను to say, added to the dative case, and that $క న_{2}$ is formed of $క$ or $క$ and అన్న, and
 verb క̌ ను to see they would govern the accusative, instead of the inflexion; but we say నాకం है never నగ్ను కం है, than me: in this sensc, the abovementioncd
expressions, literally translated, would mean to those that speak of this, nothing is better; and if you speak of this, nothing is better.

The superlative degree is generally formed by prefixing to the adjective the words బహు very, నిండా much, \&c. thus, బహుబుద్ధిమంతుखు a very wise man, నిండాగాప్పయిల్లు a very large house. To express the wisest, the greatest, \&c. the phrase అందరకం $0^{-1}$ than all is used for the masculine and feminine, and $\mathfrak{N}_{2} \mathrm{E} 3 \leqslant 0$ है than all things for the neuter. If we would express the wisest man we must say in Teloogoo అందరికం టేబుద్ధిమంతుడు that is, the man wiser than all. If we would express the largest tree we must say
 నాఙు the greatest of men, అందికం ట్లసగసుుక త్ the most beautiful of women.

## OF THE USE OF THE SIMPLE TENSES OF VERBS.

Nothing will at first be more perplesing to the Teloogoo Student than the432 use of one tense of the verb for another. After studying the different conjugations, he will be surprized to find what I have termed the present tense constantly used, even by his teacher, in a future signification. I hope, however, that he will not, on this account, too hastily question the correctness of the principles I have endeavoured to inculcate, and recommend the following observations on this subject to his particular attention.

In rule 329 , it was explained that the particular forin of the present tense terminating in చాను is peculiar to the religious Bramins of the Northern districts; and the reader was requested to bear in mind that those terminating in छాను and తున్నాను are the only forms to be employed in the colloquial use of the language ; that in చున్నాను is seldom found except in books, and to distinguish the other three from it, the word common has been always prefixed to them, in the conjugation of the verbs. These rules cannot be too strongly impressed on the memory of the student.

The two forms of the present tense, derived from the verbal participles 434 ending inన్ح 2 , spring originally, like those participles themselves, from the auxi-
liary verb ఉండు to be. They consist in fact of the participles in $చ ు$ or తు with that tense of ఉండు which commences with ఉ న్నాను affixed to them, thus, దీవించుచు or దీవించుతు, with ఉన్నాను affixed, by the rules for sund, hi given in the second chapter, become respectively దీవించుచున్నాను or దీవించుతున్నాను. The verb ఉండు, therefore, cannot, in any of it's forms, be affixed to the verbal participles in $\mathrm{N}_{2}$, because it has already been added to them : but, in the common dialect, when we wish to mark more strongly the present time, we lengthen the final $v$ of the verbal participles in $చ ు$ or తు, and, without sund, hi, add to them the abovementioned tense of ఉowు, which is commonly written వున్నాను; thus, కొ $\omega_{\omega}^{\omega}$ చూ వున్నాగు or §ొ ట్లుతూవున్నాను denotes that I am now beating, (వ) స్తూవున్నాను that I am now writing, \&c. \&c. as the corresponding tense in English. It does not therefore here require any elucidation.

The first form of the future tense scarcely ever occurs, except in studied compositions ; and the use of the second form is not common. In lieu of this tense, the present is constantly used; thus, నేటిదినం చెన్నపట్టణమువిడి చిన స్చ్చే సెల กમ తేదిerోగాఠరంXపట్టణము చేరుతాను having left Madras to-day, $I$ shall arrive at Seringapatam withen the 15 th of next month, literally $I$ arrive; రేపుమియింటికివస్తాను I shall come to your house to-morrow, literally I come, యెల్లుండిజాబు(వా) స్లాను I shall write the letter the day after to-morrow, literally $I$ write: a thousand other examples might be added. The use of the aorist for the future is explained in the following rule.
437 The affirmative and negative aorists express, according to the context, the present, the past, or the future ; but I beg the reader will bear in mind that, in the common dialect, they are most generally used in a future sense. The following examples will best shew the nature of this tense (Past) కలికిమునుపు జనులుసరగగానూ ర్రండ్లు బ తుకుదురు. Before the commencement of the Caleyoogum men lived exactly a hundred years, (Present) యిప్పుడుస్ రాసర


55 years，（Future）aిక సు రా $గ$ రాగా కేవలమా యుస్సుీ్ష ణమవును and by degrees the length of human life will be greatly shortened，（Past）దేవగత్తు నికి నాకుమునుపునిం డా స్నే హముక్ద్దు There existed formerly a very intimate friendship between Davadatta and me，（Past）మాయింట3క ప్ర తిదినంవచ్చును నేనున్నునాడియింటsకిపోడుసు he came to my house frequently，and I went to his，（Present）ఇష్వుజు వానీకి సాకు ద్వేషముxనక నేను నాని యింటెకి సోను，వాడు మాయింటికిరాడు at present，as enmity exists between us，I never go to his house，and he never comes to mine．In the common dialect，we constantly say అట్లా చేతును I shall do so，మారరవత్తురా will you come？నేను రాను I shall not come \＆\＆c．In fact，the student can seldom err in translating the English future by the Teloogoo aorist．In explaining the Teloogoo aorist in English， he must be guided chiefly by the context．

## of the formation of compound tenses of verbs．

The present，the past，the future，and the aorist，are the only tenses men－ 438 tioned in the conjugation of the verb．The compound tenses，formed by auxiliary verbs，were reserved for consideration in this place．

Tenses corresponding with the imperfect and pluperfect in English are formed by prefixing the present and past verbal participles of any verb to the perfect tense of 灾人 な to be；thus，

## IMPEREECT．




440 డువనమునకుపోతూవుం డెను when Bharata came to Oude, his eldest brother Rama was going to the forest. As far as regards the present time, Bharata's arrival is past, as well as Rama's departure, but the two actions were simultaneous, and this is represented by adding the past tense of ఉండ to be to the present verbal participle of $\begin{aligned} & \\ & \text { たవ } \\ & \text { to } \\ & \text { go; but if the actions denoted by both verbs }\end{aligned}$ are not only past as regards the present time, but the action denoted by one verb is antecedent to the action denoted by the other, then the past verbal participle is prefixed to the past tense of $ఉ ం డ ు$, to form the pluperfect; thus, రాజుయుగ్ధరంXమునుంచిపట్టణమునకువ చ్చే టం దుకుమును పే అతనికి వెక్రొమా రుడుపుట్టివుం డెను before the King returned to the city, from the field of battle, a son had been born to him. The return of the King and the birth of his son are both past, but the birth was antecedent to the King's return.
441 Certain other tenses are formed by affixing to the infinitive of any verb particular tenses of the verbs పోవు to go, కeుగo to possess, to be able, నే learn, ణాలు to suffice, and ఓపు to be able, used as auxiliaries. The original verb remains in the infinitive,-whilst these auxiliaries are conjugated through all the persons of the tenses thus used.
పోవు to go.

The present, perfect and aorists of this verb may be affixed, as in English, to the infinitive of any verb, to denote a. future signification; but the infinitive
being a $ద$ తు ప్రృతిక, the ప of పోవు is, in the superior dialect, changed into $\omega$, according to rule 115 ; thus,
పాడఁ-బోచున్నాను . . . . . . . ..................... I am going to sing.
చేయఁ_బోచు న్నొవు:.............................. Thou art going to do.
M. F. \& N.
 (వ) యc-బో చున్నాము....................... We are going to write.
పంపిం కఁ-2 బో చు న్నారు....................... . You are going to send.
M. \& F. $\quad N$.
 క̌evxo to be able.
కలుగుదును or కలను the affirmative, and లేను the negative aorist, together with కలిగతిని the perfect tense of this verb, added to the infinitive of any other verb, imply the possession, or want, of power or ability: the $\varsigma$ of $\varsigma$ eu however, is changed into $X$ when preceded by an infinitive, or any other word of the class named $్ ర ు త ~ ప ్ ర ృ త ి క . ~$
పాడఁ_Хలుగుదును-Xలను
. I can sing. చెయ్యc-గలుగుచువు-Xలవు................. Thou canst do.
M.F. \&N. M. F.\&N.

చూండఁ-Xలుగును-Xలఁడు-Xలదు............. He, she, or it can see.
(వా యఁ-Xలుగుకుము-Xలము............. We can write.
పంపించఁ-Xలుగు దురు-Xలరు. ............... You can send.
M.\&F. M. $\$ F$. .

చెప్ప - -Xeుగుదురు-Xలరు-Xలవు............. They can tell.
పాడ లేను.......................... . . ............. I cannot sing.
చెయ్య లేవు............................. . . . . . Thoü canst not do.
M. F.\&.N.

చూఁ లేఁడు- లేదు..................................He, she, or it cannot see.
వా య లేము. ................................... We cannot write.
పంపించ లేరు....................................... .You cannot send.
M. \&F. N.

చెవ్ప లేరు- లేవు......................................They cannot tell.
పాడఁగలిగతిని........................ ............. I could sing.
జయ
M.F.\&.N.
జూండఁХอి శెను. ................................................... she, or it could see.
इా యఁメ்อిగతి మి.
We could write.
పంపొం చఁగંలిగతిరి.
You could send.
M.\&.F. $\quad N$.
చెప్పఁメలిగిి-Xలి శ్ను
They could tell.
 ing futurity, but the latter ability only; చేయఁ Xలను may mean either I will or I can do, but $\mathbf{చ} య ఁ X ల ు గ ం ద ు న ు ~ m e a n s ~ o n l y ~ I ~ c a n ~ d o: ~ t h e ~ r e l a t i v e ~ p a r t i-~$ ciple $X$ e is often used, after an infinitive, in a future sense; the phrase $\mathbb{చ ే}$ Kలవిన్నపములు the requests which I am about to make, occurs at the commencement of almost every Teloogoo letter addressed by an inferior to a person in a superior station.
సేచుદ to learn.

The affirmative and negative aorists, and the perfect tense of this root, added to the infinitive of any verb, have the same power as the corresponding tenses of śevxo.
పेఁగ.నేతణను........................................... I can sing.
చేయ సీతుణవు........................................... Thoú canst do.
చూడ నేచుE సí ...........................................He, she, or it can see.
(వా) య నేతు $-1 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .$. . We can write.
పంపించ నేతుణరు.................................... You can send.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { M.\&F. N. } \\
& \text { చెప్ప నేతుణరు - నేచు=గు. . . . .................They can tell. } \\
& \text { పेండ నేరను................................................. I cannot sing. } \\
& \text { చెయ్ูก నేరవు............................................ Thou canst not do. }
\end{aligned}
$$

M. F.\&N.

చూ๘గేరఁడు - నేరదు. . . . . ............................... she, or it cannot see.
వాయ నేరము........................................... We cannot write.
పంపించేేరరు. .......................................... You cannot send.
M. \& F. N.

చెప్ప నేరరు . నేరవు.................................... They cannot tell.
పాడ నేచిఁతిన I could sing.
చెయ్య నేచిఁతివి Thou couldst do.
చూయ నైచై ను He, she, or it could see.
వా య నేచిణతిమి We could write.
పంషించే నేచిణ తిర You could send.
M. \& $F$. ..... $N$.
చెప్ప నేచีఁ8-నేచేఁను They could tell.
చొలు to suffice, ఓపు to be able.
The affirmative and negative aorists of these verbs are used, after infinitives,in the same manner as the corresponding tenses of కevxo and నేచుe; butthe infinitive being included in the ふృ హ హృృతికు the చా of చాలు ischanged into జా and the ఓ of $ఓ ప ు$ into Nో० in conformity to rules 115 and 92.పాగఁఁజాలుచునుI can sing.చెయ్గఁఁజాలుదువు. . ................................. Thou canst do.
చూఊఁజాలును He, she, or it can see.
(వ) $య ఁ జ ా ల ు ద ు మ ు ~$ We can write.
పంపించఁజ లుదురు You càn send.
M. \&F. ..... $N$.
చెస్పఁ జాలుదురు.జాలును They can tell.
పेాడఁజాలను. I cannot sing.
చెయ్ูఁజాలవు Thou canst not do.
M. F.f.N.
చూ๘డజాలఁడు-జాలదు He, she, or it cannot see.
(వ) యఁజాలము We cannot write.
పంపించఁ జాలర You cannot send.
M.\&F. N.
చెప్పఁజాలరు.జాలవు They cannot tell.
పాండ సూాపుమును 1 can sing.
చేయ్య నొాపుదువ Thou canst do.
చూాడ నొంపును He, she, or it can see.
(వ) $\mathfrak{1}$ నోరపుచుము We can write.
వంపిం చే సొంపుదురు ..... You can send.
M. \& F. N.
చెప్ప నొాపుదురు- సొాపును . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . They can tell.
పారడ నึ『పను. ..........................................I cannot sing.
చెయ్య నోాపవు. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ........ Thou canst not do.
M. F. \& N.
చూడ నోっపఁడు. గోాప็ు.................................. she, she, or it cannot see.
వా jయ నేాపము. . ................................... We cannot write.
పంపించ నూాపరు............................................ Yau cannot send.

$$
M . \& F . \quad N
$$

చెప్ప నొాపర్- గొాపవ. They cannot tell.

The affirmative and negative aorists of $550 . t$ join are sometimes placed after an infinitive, and conjugated through all the persons, in the same manner as the corresponding tenses of च $ల 0$ : they denote expediency rather than ability; but the use of the third person neuter only of these tenses is more correct, as explained hereafter.
442 Some other tenses are formed by affixing to infinitives the third person neuter only of certain tenses of a few verbs, used as auxiliaries. In this case the nominative only undergoes a change; the original verb remains in the infinitive, and the auxiliary in the 3 d person neuter of the singular number.

- వ లెను or వీలసినది the third person of the past tense, and వ లయును the third person of the affirmative aorist of the root వలయు, when affixed to the infinitive of a verb, imply obligation or neecssity without reference to any particular time. They may be translated by the English auxiliary must, and are governed by any of the three persons in the nominative case ; thus, నేను చెయ్య వ లెను 1 must do, నీవువిచారించవ లెను you must enquire, వాఁడు రావ లెను he must come.

The third person nenter of the negative aorist of this verb is irregular, namely వలవదు or వలదు, more commonly contracted into వద్దు. It is used negatively, in the same manner as the affirmative tenses above mentioned; but, when affixed to infinitives, it has rather an imperative than an indicative meaning, and is therefore applied more frequently to the second and third persons than to the first; as, నీవురావద్దు dont come, వారు పోవద్దు let them not go. Interrogatively, however, it is sometimes used with the first person, నేను రావ ద్దా must I not come?

These tenses of the verb వe otu are also occasiunally added, in the samo indectinable state, to nouns in the nominative case, to denste want or desire. In this construction, the affirmatives వ లెను-వలసినది and వ లִయునుinvariably take before them the infinitive $\mathrm{S}^{\circ}$, but the negative $వ{ }_{\rho}^{\omega}$ does not require it;
 horse. The noun denoting that which is wanted is placed in the nominative case, but the noun or pronoun denoting the person who desires or wants is placed in the dative.

తగసลి or తగ్దది the third person neuter of the past tense, and తKచు the third person neuter of the negative aorist of the root § To to be becoming, decent, fit, proper, \&c. are respectively used, after infinitives, to express propriety or impropriety, without reference to any particular time, and may be considered to represent the English auxiliary ought: the త may be changed into $\begin{array}{r}\text { after an }\end{array}$ infinitive, see rule 115.
నేను జేయఁదగ్రద. . ............................... I ought to do.
నీవు వాయఁఁగ్గి.............................. Thou oughtest to write.
వాఁజు or అదిచదవఁదగ్గది .......................He, she, or it ought to rcad.
షేముఅక్ర_డవుండఁ.నగ్ది.......................We ought to be there. .
మికునిలవఁవగ్గది ........................... ..... You ought to stand.
వాకుపంపించఁదగ్గది. ............................. They ought to send.
నేను చెయుఁదగచు ................................ I ought not to do, \&cc. \&c.
వ చ్చు $ు$ and $ర^{\circ} \ldots 0$, the third persons neuter of the affirmative and negative aorists of the root వచ్చు to come, are respectively added to infinitives to denote liberty or want of liberty; thus,
నేను చేయవ చ్చు సు . ................................. I may do.
నివు(వా )యవచ్చు ను. .............................. Thou mayst write.
మ్ముఅక్ డవుっడవచ్చు ను. . .......... . ........ We may be there.
మికునిలవవ చ్చును ............................... You may stand.
వారుపంపించన చ్చు ను. ............... . . . . They may send.

నేను చేయ゙రా．వు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．I may not do．
నీవు వాయ రాదు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．Thou mayst not write．

మీముఅక్ డవుంజ రాను．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．We may not be there．
మిరునిలవ రాదీ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．You may not stand．
వారుపంపించ రాను．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．They may not send．
కూాడును and కూాడదు，the third persons neuter of the affirmative and nega－ tive aorists of the root కూర⿱一兀心 to join are added to infinitives to denote，possi－ bility or impossibility；the $\check{\zeta}$ being changed to $X$ according to rule 115 ，thus， నేను చేయఁ $\uparrow ూ డ ు న ు ~ . . . . . . . . . . . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ~ . ~ I ~ c a n ~ d o . ~$
నీవు హృ యఁ Xూ๙ును ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．Thou canst write．
వాఁజు or అదిచదవఁ K๘డును ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．He，she，or it can read．
మీముఅ క్ర＿డవుండఁగాయును．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．We can be there．
మిరనిలవఁ Kూడును．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．You can stand．
వారుపంపించఁగూడును．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．They can send．
నేను చేయఁగ઼ూడదు ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．I cannot do．
నీవు（ా）యఁగかడదు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．Thou canst not urite．
వాఁడు or అదిచదవఁగબాడదు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．He，she，or it cannot read．
మేముఅక్య డవుండఁగూడదు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．We cannot be there．
మారునిలవఁగూఒఙు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．You cannot stand．
వారుపంపించఁ Kూడదు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．They cannot send．
443 Various negative compound tenses may be formed by affixing the several tenses of the verb పోవు to go，to the negative verbal participle of any verb： the original verb remains in the negative verbal participle，whilst the auxiliary tsnses of సోవు are conjugated through all the persons；thus，
నేను వృయక సోతిన．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．I Id not wrile．
నీవుచదవక సోదువు．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．Thou wilt not read．
నేనుపంపి చకక షోను ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．I will not fail to send．

We have already explained, under rule 441 , that లేను - లేవు - లేఁడు -లేకు. 444 లేము - లేరు - లేవు, the negative aorist of the root క̌ evx, when added to infinitives as an auxiliary, denotes want of ability, as I cannot \&c. But it is often used alone as an original defective verb, representing the negative of the perfect tense of ఉ o డు to be; thus, అక్యడవున్నాను...I was there............అక్య_డ లేను. .I was not there. అక్ర్ ๘వున్నావు....Thou wast there. . ...అక్ర_డ లేవు. .Thou wast not there. అక్య_డవున్నాఁడు...He was there .........eక్ర_ లేcడు. He was not there. అక్ డవున్ని or Oది She, or it was there.అక్ డ లేదు. She, or it was not there. అక్ర_డవున్నాము...We were there.........అక్త_డ లము...We were not there. అక్తు_డవు న్నారు.....Y You were there.........అక్య డ లేరు... You were not there.

$$
\text { M.\&F. } \quad \text { M.\&F. }
$$

అక్రృడవున్నరు....They were there........అక్త_డ లేరు...They were not there.


In these two senses లేను agrees with it's nominative in gender and number. లేదు, the neuter of the third person singular, is used indeclinably, in two other senses, as explained under the head "Particles."

Condition or contingency, is expressed, in the superior dialect of the Teloo- 445 goo, by changing the final vowel of each of the different persons in the first forms of the several affirmative tenses into $\leq \mathbb{S}$; and in the common dialect, by merely changing the termination తిని of the first person in the first form of the past tense into खే; thus, in the superior dialect, from
కొట్లుచున్నాను......I beat .............comes.కొట్టు చు న్నానేని..... if I beat. కొ ట్లితిని....... ........ I have beaten..............కొట్టెతి నేని.............if 1 beat.

 చేయు చున్నాగు........I do....................... చేయుచు న్నా నేన....if I do. చేసితిని . . . . ...........I did..................... చีసితి నేని. ............if I do.
చే సైను............... I shall do................ 它 సెద నేని......... if I do.


$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1 \text { \&వించుచు న్నసీ... I Uless......................ీవిం చుచు న్న ేేన... if I bless. } \\
& \text { โీ వం చితిని ............I blessed....................ీ వించితి నేని...........if I bless. } \\
& \text { దీ విం చెదను...........I shall bless. . .............దవిం చెద నేన..........if I bless. } \\
& \text { దీించుకును...... }\left\{\begin{array}{c}
1 \text { bless, blessed, } \\
\text { or shall bless }
\end{array}\right\} \cdots . . . . . . . . \text { దీవించు.కు నేని.........if I bless. }
\end{aligned}
$$

 and in the inferior dialect, from


446 The word ending in $\rightarrow$ ? vaiies with the numbers and persons, thus;

but the word terminating in $\frac{\mathfrak{c}}{}$ is used for every person and number, చ్చే means if $I$, thou, he, she, it, we, you, or they do.

$$
447
$$

Although the above examples are translated in English by the present tense of the subjunctive mood, it is to be observed that, in the superior dialect, tho present tenso with ${ }^{-5}$ ని is seldom used, the past tense with ${ }^{-5}$ Nి often occurs in a past, or future, as well as in a present conditional meaning; the future tense with ${ }^{-5}, ~ \mathfrak{N}$ is used in a future conditional sense only, and the aorist with $-s$ N a conditional sense, indefinite as to cime ; thus,



Future....... శేపువ చ్చె ద వేని నేని చ్చెగను...If you come to-norrow, I will give.


In the common dialect, this form of the verb is not restricted to any time; but, according to the contest, represents a present, past, or future conditional meaning.

నేనుయిచ్చ్చ్రే తే వాఁయువ చ్చు గు. ............. If I give, he will come. రెపు నేను कి చ్చి, తేపాఁ డువ చ్చును ......If I give to-morrov, he will come. నిన్ననేను యిచ్చ్రి తే వాఁగ్రువ చ్చు ను....... If I had given yesterday, he would have [come.
By using the conditional form of the verb ఉ ○డు to be, commonly written 448 వుం k, with the present or past verbal participle of any other verb, we give that verb a present or past conditional meaning; thus, దేవవ ్త్రుయు యిప్దు m ముత్యా లసలాపమునకుపోతూవుం है ఇతరులక్ - టు ముంముగా వ చ్చును if Devaduttu be now going to the pearl fishery, he will arrive before all the rest, శ్శీ వ వాడలుముందర సెవచ్చి వుం స్ల యిస రుకులు యింతగ రాకీ కాబొయ్యెది లేదు If Europe ships had arrived before this period, these articles would not have become so dear.

[^18]449
In the superior dialect, each of these conditional forms of the verb, by affixing యూ, represents the English subjunctive with the words although, notwithstanding prefixed to it; thus, వ చ్చితి నేనియు although I come, came, or should come. The same meaning is expressed by the past relative participle of the verb, with the addition of the indeclinable particle $న 0$ in the superior dia: lect, and ప్ప టికిన్ని or గానిన్ని in the common dialect; thus వాఁడు, వచ్చినను. వచ్చి నప్ప టికిన్ని' or వచ్చి నా గానిన్ని although he come, came, or should come, వాఁడుయి చ్చి నప్పటికిన్ని although he give, gave, or should give; వాఁ శు(వ) శిన్పృ టికిన్ని although he write, wrote, or should write; when గానిన్ని is added, the final ${ }^{2}$ of the past relative participle is lengthened ; thus, వచ్చి నాగానిన్ని never వచ్చినగానిన్ని; and the past relative participle itself, with the final thus lengthened, is often used in this sense; as, వాఁడువచ్చి నా although he come, came, or should come.

The conditional form of any verb may also be expressed in the common dialect by adding to it's past relative participle the particles ${\underset{\omega}{e}}_{\substack{\text { Of }}}$ and ట్టాయినా; as చేసినట్టయితే . చేసన ట్టాయెనా if I, thou, he, she, it, we, you, or they do. ట్టయి తf is composed of the particle అe e meaning so as, as if, and అయితే the conditional form of the root అవు to become; ట్లాయెనా is composed of the same particle అట్టు, and ఆ aunు the third person singular in the first form of the past tense of $\Theta వ$, with it's final $\cup$ changed into $\square$.

When the condition or contingency is of a negative nature, it is expressed in the superior dialect by adding $S \mathfrak{N}$ to the respective persons of the negative aorist, and in the common dialect by affixing to the negative verbal participle the common conditional form of పోవు to go or ట ండ⿱ to be; thus, in the superior dialect we say
కొట సెని..................if I do not beat, have not beaten, or shall not beat. చయ వేని..................if thou dost not do, hast not done, or wilt not do. దీవించఁ డ్ని............ if he does not bless, has not blessed, or will not bless. and in the inferior dialect.
 or $ీ$ వించకుం' है If $I$, thou, he, she, it, we, you, or they beat, do, or bless-have beaten, done, or blessed - or shall beat, do, or bless.

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE Participles.

VERBAL PARTICIPLES.
There is no part of the verb of more frequent nccurrence in Teloogoo than the verbal participles, with the proper use of which, therefore, it is of great importance that the student should be well acquainted: they can never, like the English participles, be used as adjectives, but nnust invariably be governed by some tense of a verb.

The verbal participles are used in Teloogoo when we wish to express any minor actions of the person who performs the chief action mentioned in the sentence. The verbal participles, denoting the minor actions performed, or placed first in the sentence, and are governed by the verb denoting the main action, with which the sentence elegantly terminates.

The peculiarity in these participles, therefore, is that they always refer to some subordinate action, performed by that particular agent only which is the nominative to the final governing verb, and never can express actions performed by others.

If the minor action be simultaneous with the main action in the sentence, the present verbal participle is used; if antecedent in point of time to it, we use the past verbal participle; and if it be of a negative nature, the negative verbal participle is used.

The following examples are subjoined in illustration of these rules.
 టం జేయుచుశ తు బలంబులమనంబునకుభీతియుత నబలంబులమనంబునకును
 the arrows of his foes, piercing the bodies of his enemies with his own arrows, exciting a panic in the minds of the opponent's forces, and animating the spirits of his own soldiers, Arjoona ruled the battle. ( జలను పेలించుచు పేదలనుర ీ్షిం చు చు పెమ్దీలను సమ్యా శించుచుధర్ర రాజు దొరతనము శే శెసు. Fostering his subjects, protecting the poor, and honoring the great, Dhurmarajah conducted


తటృబు ప పేశి ఁ చెను Playing, singing, and laughing, with those who attended kine, Krishina arrived on the banks of the river. Jumna.

> PAST.

456
 హితులతోగ心డిడివికిపోయెను Vikramarka, having resolved to proceed to the chase, having sent for his charioteer, and haning ordered his car, accompanied by his friends, proceeded to the forest. రముふులంక్లో ప इేశించిరా
 యోాధ్యకువ చ్చెను. Rama, having entered Ceylon, having killed the giants, having installed Vib,hishana, and having mounted the divine car, named Pooshpuku, returned to Oude.

## NEGATIVE.

457
పరిజనులను ఏंలవక్ ధధను బాణణ்ములను ఛరించకకవ చము తొడుగుగకొనక వొంటి గాశీ తు. వులతోఅతడుయుద్ధము చే శెను. Without calling his retinue, without taking his bow and arrows, and without putting on his armour, he singly fought with his enemies.
458 It will.be observed that, in each of these examples, the verbal participles are placed first in the sentence, and invariably denote actions subordinate to that expressed by the verb at the conclusion of the period, by which they are governed; thus, in the three examples given of the present verbal participle, ruled, conducted and arrived, are the main actions expressed; and the participles reducing, piercing \&cc. fostering, protecting \&c. playing, singing \&c. are all minor actions subordinate thereto. It will further be perceived that the minor actions in question were all performed by that agent only which is the nominative to the governing verb. Arjoona ruled, and it was he also that reduced and pierced; Dhurmarajak conducied, and it was he also that fostered and prolected; Krishna arrived, and it was he also that played and sung. Had any one else performed these minor actions, the verbal participles could not have been used.

As the minor actions of reducing and piercing were simultancous with the main action of ruling, the fostering and protecting with that of conducting, and the playing and singing with that of arriving, the present verbal parti-
ciples are used, in these cases: but, in the examples given of the past verbal participle, it will be perceived that the resolution of Vikramarka to proceed to the chase, his sending for his charioteer, and his ordering his car, were all, in point of time, antecedent to the main action of his proceeding to the forest ; so also Rama's entering Ceylon, killing the giants, \&ic. were actions performed by him previously to his return to Oude; hence, in these instances, the past verbal participle-is used; and in the last example, because the minor actions are of a negative nature, we use the neyative verbal participle.

As an exception to the foregoing rules, it is to be observed that when we speak of the time that has elapsed since any particular event occurred, the past verbal participle may be used absolutely, and then has a nominative of it's own, independent of that of the final governing verb; thus, సేనువచ్చిపదిది నాలుఆ యెను it is ten days since I came, literally, 1 having come, ten days have passed; here దినాలు days is the nominative to the final governing verb ఆయైుు passed; but నేను $I$ is the nominative to the verbal participle వచ్చి having come, which is used absolutely.

The verbal participles al ways govern the same case as the verb to which they belong; thus, వానికొట్టివచ్చి నాడు having beaten him he camt; వాని being governed by the active verbal participle $\S^{〔}{ }_{\mathrm{e}}^{\mathrm{E}} \mathrm{in}$ in the accusative case.

The foregoing remarks will give the student some idea of the importance of the verbal participles in the construction of the Teloogoo; they are peculiarly well adapted to a language that abounds in descriptive passages, and the Student will occasionally find them carrying on and connecting the sense for pages together, but suspending the full meaning until the conclusion of the period. Hence, in some degree, the rare occurrence of conjunctions in Teloogoo; for the connexion between the subordinate and chief action in a sentence, which is implied by the verbal participles, often supersedes the use of them.

## RELATIVE PARTICIPLES.

Separate relative pronouns are rendered unnecessary in Teloogoo, by certain participles of the verb which have the power of the relative inherent in them,
and which, like the దేశ్యము adjectives, must always be followed by some noun or pronoun.

The relative participles also denote the action of the verb to which they belong; and the present, the past, the indefinite, or negative participle is used, according to the sense intended to be expressed-

The peculiarity of these participles consists in the relative inherent in them invariably referring to the noun or pronoun which immediately follows them, and which is also the agent to the action denoted by them, unless the relative participle stands between two nouns or pronouns; thus, వ చ్చు చున్న్నుుష్యు లు the persons that are coming, కాఁగర చున్న్వాలు the milk that boils, కొట్టిన మనిష the person that beat, చֹంినపులి the tiger that killed, మాటలా డ్రి evక the parrot that talks, talked, or will talk, (వ) శ్రాఁడు the man that writes, wrote, or will write, చూడని దేశము the county that is, was, or will not be to be seen, రాజు లేనిభూది the country in which there is not, was not, or will not be a king.
464 pronouns, and the first be in the nominative case, it is the agent to the action denoted by the participle, and the noun following, in whatever case it may be, is the object affected by that action; thus, వారు చంపినపులి the tiger that they killed, మిరుచూచిన వాఁడు the man that you saw, వాడుపిలిచినమనిషి the person that he called; but if the first noun or pronoun be in the accusative, it is the object affected by the action which the active participle denotes, and the following noun, in whatever case it may be, is the agent thereto; వానిచంపినపులి the tiger that killed him, మిమ్యు నచూచిన వాఁడ్ the man that saw you, వానిపిలిచినమనిషి the person that called him. If, independently of the agent and object, the relative inherent in an active participle, refers to the instrument, place, or other subordinate correlative to the action which it denotes, the agent is placed.first in the nominative case, then the object in the accusative, next the relative participle, and finally the instrument, place, or other correlative to which it refers ; thus నేనుపులినిచంపినక త్ ిor చోటు the.sword with
which, or the place in which, I killed the tiger; రాజుగోవునిచ్చిన ( హా హ్ర ణుఁ完 the bramin to whom the king gave the cow. In these examples $I$ and the king are the agents, and therefore in the nominative case, the tiger and the cow are the objects, and therefore in the accusative, and the sword, the place, and the bramin are the subordinate correlatives referred to, and therefore placed immediately after the participle.

If the relative participle of a neuter verb stands between two nouns or pronouns, the first must always be in the nominative case, because neuter verbs cannot govern the accusative; and it is also always the agent to the action denoted by the participle, the noun following being merely the subordinate correlative thereto; thus, నేనువుండినయిల్లు the house in which I was, మిరరునడు స్లు. న్న దోవ the road in which you walk, వాఁడుకీచుEండినస్థళ ము the place on which he sat, మిరుపడుకొన్న్యిల్లు the house in which you slept.

The foregoing and following examples will best explain the inanner in which these participles supply, in construction, the cases of the relative pronouns, and the mode in which they must be translated in English by corresponding prepositions.
N. వారినిచంపినపులీ ............ The tiger which killed them.

మిమ్ము నచూాచిన వాఁడు......The man who saw you.
వా్నపిలి చినమనిషి. ........The person who called him.
G. బట్టచినిగనమనిష..............The man whose clothes are torn.

పూలు వాడినచె ట్టు........... The tree of which the flowers are faded.
గోడ వెరిన యిల్లు............ The house of which the wall is inclined.
పంటపండినచేను.............. The field of which the produce is ripe.
D. సెనువచ్చినపని.... ...... ..... The business for which I came.

వాఁడువ చ్చిన యిల్లు......... The house to which he came.
Ac. వారుచంపినపులి.............The tiger which they killed.
మారు చూ చిన వాఁడు ........ The man whon you saw.
వాఁడుపిలిచినమనిషి. ........ The person zohom he called.
Ab. సూలుగోసిన $\overrightarrow{\text {}}$ ట్టు...........The tree from which fowers were gather ed.

నేను పండుకొన్నయిల్లు......The house in which I slept.
పండుకోశినక త్తి.......... The knife with which the fruit was cut.
వానకుళశిన యిల్లు............ The house on which it rained.
It is not easy, by any general rule, to define on what the case of the relative depends; in rule 464 the mere substitution of the word $w^{-6} ట ు$ a place, for క \& a sword, changed the relative with which, into for which; and in rule 466 the substitution of యిల్లు a house, for పని business, changed the relative for which into to which. In the examples given in 466 the relative participle constantly stands between two nouns in the nominative case, yet the relative itself, which in Teloogoo is inherent in the participle, is in the genitive, dative, or ablative; and it is curious that in Teloogoo when an active participle is placed between two nominatives, the relative in English must be in the objective case (see examples of the accusative); while if the objective case inTeloogoo precede an active participle, the relative in English must be in the nominative case (see examples of the nominative). In rule 464, the correlative ॠా హ్య ణుఁడు $a$ bramin is in the nominative, yet from the nature of the verb to give, the relative to whom, which is inherent in the Teloogoo participle, is in the dative case thus, therefore, the case of the relative would seem to depend in some instances on the nature, rather than the case of the following word; in others, on the case of the preceding word; and in some, on the nature of the verb itself.
468 The common indefinite relative participle, by affixing అది, has often the same signification as an abstract noun; thus, using the abstract noun, we may say కొలువుమం చిది service is excellent, or we. may. use the common relative participle with అది, and say కొలి చేదిమంచిది; but, while the abstract nouns are declined and construed as substantives, the relative participles as well as the verbal nouns (such as కొeు చుట and కొలవజఘు) being integral parts of the verb, although declined like nouns, are invariably construed like verbs, and govern the same case as the verb from which they are derived; thus, using the abstract noun కొevవు, we say మికొలువుమంచిది your service is excellent, మి being placed in the possessive case ; but when we use కొలి చేది - కొ:లు చుట or

కొలవడము, we must place the pronoun in the accusative case and say మిమ్ముల కొలి చేదిమంచిది - మిమ్రులకొ eుచుట or మిఘ్ముల కొలవడమువుంచిది to serve you, or the serving you is excellent.

Nouns denoting the agent may be formed from every verb, by adding to the
relative participles, either affirmative or negative, the pronoun వాఁడ for the masculine, and $\Theta ద ి$ for the feminine and neuter, in the singular number; and వారు for the masculine and feminine, and $\Theta వ ి$ for the neuter, in the plural; thus, ణొ ట్లువాCడo the man who beats, the beater, §o è the woman or the thing that beats, చం-పే వారు the men or women that kill, the killers, చం పే ది the woman or the thing that kills, కొ ట్టని వాఁడు the man who does not beat, has not beaten, or will not beat, కొ ట్లనిది the woman or the thing that does not beat, has not beaten, or will not beat.

కొల్ట్లుది. చం పీది \&c. have, by some, been called infinitives ; but they are 470 no more infinitives than కో ట్ల్ల వ ${ }^{\circ}$ డు or $చ 0^{-ప}$ పా వాఁడు. They are merely, as above stated, relative participles, with the pronouns వాcడు and అది added to them; thus, చం పీ వాcడు is composed of చం relative participle of the root $చ ం ప ు$ to kill, with the pronoun వాఁజు added to it; and చం పేది is composed of the same word చం సే with the "pronoun అది added to it; such compound words may be declined through all the cases of the pronoun వాఁడు and అది in the following manner.

## SINGULAR.

M. N. \& F.
N. చది వే వాఁడు. చది వేది
G. చది వే- వాని- వానియుక్ర

చదివే-దాని-దానియొక్క
D. చది వే వానికి చది వే దానికి
Acc. చది వేవాని. చది వే దాని
Ab. చది వే వాని_eో - చేత-తో.......... చది వే దాని_లో_ చేత-తో
PLURAL.

## M. \& $F$. <br> N.

N. చది వే మారు........................... చది వేవి
G. చది వే- వారి- వారియక్త_ .......... . . చది వే. వాటి. వాటియొక్ర్
D. చది వే వారి........................... చది వే వాటికి
Acc. చది వేతారిని. చది వే వాటిని
Ab. చది వే వార_లో_చేత-తో ..... చది వే వాటి_లో_చేత-తో
So, also may we decline చంపుచున్న వాఁడు and చంపు చున్నది-చంపిన వాఁ ๘ు and చూంపినది-చంపని వాఁఁึ and చంపనిది.

## GENERAL RULES.

471 In Teloogoo, the word agreeing with the verb is always in the nominative case, and has generally the first place in the sentence, then follows the word denoting the object governed by the verb, next any intermediate explanatory clause, and the verb itself closes the period.

472 A verb agrees with it's nominative in gender, number, and person ; but when two or more nominatives agree with the same verb, it is placed in the plural number, and agrees in gender with the masculine or feminine nominative, in preference to the neuter; thus, తామరయు నెలయుఁ బ, కాించిర the moon and the lotus shone, గాల్లలుపశัవులువచ్చి ${ }^{\text {I }}$ the cowherds and cows came: but such forms of expression are very uncommon, it would be more elegant to say $\AA^{\top 0} \mathrm{e}$ లుపశువులతొవ చ్చిర 8 the cowherds came with the cows; and to express in Teloogoo that the king, the minister, their horses, and elephants, all entered into the city, we never should say గాజుమం తి, యుగజతరరంగంబులునగరము ప, వేశిం చిరి but వారుగజతురంగంబులత్ ప, వే శించిరి they arrived with thier elephants and horses.

If two or more nouns and pronouns, of different persons, connected by a copulative conjunction are nominatives to the same verb, the verb is placed in the plural number, but agrees with the second person in preference to the third, and with the first in preference to both; as నేనుమిరు వాడువ స్లిమి $I$, you, and he came.

Neuter verbs, from their nature, never can govern a noun or pronoun ; j when made causal they are construed in the same manner as active verbs. Active verbs govern substantives in the accusative case; thus, we say ర"ముఁడు రావ

ణునిసంహరిం చెను Rama killed Ravana; but all nouns denoting inanimate objects, when governed by active verbs, may be placed in the nominative, instead of the accusative case; and, unless the use of the nominative would render the meaning obscure, this is the more correct and elegant construction ; thus, $ర \varnothing$ ము నె క్_ ను or రథ మె క్లె_ను he mounted the car, చదరంXమును or చదరం Xముఆడితిని I played at chess, నేనుకొండను or కొండచూ స్తిని, I saw the mountain, తోట వాడు చెట్లను or చెట్లు నాటననాడు the gardener has planted trees.

The verbs పితుకు to milk, అడుగక to ask, దండXతీయు to amerce, $\bar{\pi}{ }_{च}^{\mathrm{v}}$, to 475 win, దో $\mathfrak{\text { wu to tob, with a few others, may govern two accusatives; but if one }}$ of these accusatives denote an inanimate object, it may be placed in the nominative instead of the accusative case, $గ$ గలల్లపాడావునుపాలను or పेలుపితి కెను the cowherd milked the cow, దొరనునూరువ రాలను or నూరరువ రాలుఅడి he asked his master for one hundred pagodas, న్యాయూధిపతి నేరస్థులనునూరర వరాలను or వరాలుదండగతీ సెను the magistrate amerced the guilty one hundred pagodas, నేనువాణ్నినారువ రాలను or వ రాలు గెల్చి నాను I won from him one hundred pagodas, దొంXలుఖాటసాలEనుసొమ్యు లను or సొమ్యులుదో చిరి the thieves robbed, the travellers of their jewels.

Active verbs, when converted into causals, govern the noun which would, have been the agent in their active form in the instrumental ablative; the noun which would have been the object in their active form continues in the accusative, or, if it denote something inanimate, in the nominative case; thus, వాడు యిల్లుక ట్టినాడు he built a house, నేనువాని చేత యిల్లుకట్టిస్తిని I caused him to build a house, నాకొమారుడుపు స్కకు వా, సెను my son wrote the book, నేను నాకొమారునిచేతపు స్తకము వాయి స్లిని 1 caused my son to write the book, పులి మీక నుచం పెను the tiger killed the goat, నేనుపులి చేత మేకను చంపి స్లిని I caused the tiger to kill the goat, మిరుయ్యవత mentioned this news, మి చేతయీావతణ మానము చెప్పి స్లిని I caused you to mention this news.

But verbs denoting to read, to sing, or to eat, with perhaps a few others, when converted into cansals, govern the noun which would have been the agent
in their simple form either in the ablative or accusative case; సరుువుతన శి ష్లు లను or శెష్యుల చేతపు స్తక ములుచదివించైను the master caused his pupils to read books, గాయకకులను or గాయ்కుల చేతసంగీత ముపాడించిరి they caused the songsters to sing, బిడ్డలను or బిశ్డల చేతఅన్నముతినిపం చైను he caused children to eat boiled rice. other a part of that whole, the noun denoting the part stands in the nominative,
 తోక்లు కైస్తిర they are cutting off the tails of horses. The principal
 principal noun may stand in the áecusative; thus, గం ్ఱలలనుతోకัలు క్ర స్లైర and this, in Tèloogoo, is considered the most ellegant mode of expression.

The verb to $b e$, which so often occurs in the English language, is generally omitted in Teloogoo: it máy occasionally be used, but it is thought more elegant to dispense with the use of it. The mode in which it is omitted in Teloogoo when it is placed betiveen an adjective änd a substantive noun or pronoún, has been already explained (see rule 428); where it would intervene in English between a substantive pronoun and a substantive noun, it is also omitted in Teloogoo. Indeed, as the personal terminations of the verb are derived from the substantive pronouns, it does not seem strange that these pronouns themselves should partake in some degree of the essence of the verb.

In Teloogoo, when a substantive pronoun immediately precedes a substantive noun, the latter has the force of the present tense of the verb to be inherent in it; and if the pronoun be of the 1 st or 2 d person, the hout assumes certain affixes.

If the pronoun be of the lst person, the affix to the noun is in the singular,
 termination; and in the plural, ${ }^{\vee} \mathfrak{L u}_{\mathrm{L}}$ for all nouns.

If the pronoun be of the 2 d person, the affix to the nomn is in the singular, D for nouns in 95 or $己$, "వ for nouns in $v$, and $వ$ for nouns in any other termination; and in the plural ${ }^{\vee}$ రo for all nouns.

If the pronoun be of the third person, the noun takes no affix.
The following examples will more fully explain this construction.

సేనుక విని

1 am a poet.

నీవుక వివి
Thou art a poct.
వాఁふకఁవ He is a poet.
నేను(బ్రా హ్రుఁడను. I am a bramin. నీవు బ్ హ్రణుఁజవు. . ............................................ Thou art a bramin.
వాఁడు బా హ్రూ ణుఁడు. ............................................He is a bramin. ఇదిగఱఱఱ Mu ................... ........ . ...............................This is a horse.
ఇదిఆవు............. . .....................................................This is a cow.
నేనుబిడ్డను.............................................................I I am a child.
నీవుబిడ్డవు............................................................... Thou art a child.
వాఁఔ బిడ్డ............................................................ $H e$ is a child.
మీము or మనముకవులము........... ........ . ...................... We are poets.
మిరుక వులరు..........................................................Ye are puets.
వారుకవులు.............................................................They are poets.
మేము or మునము (బ) హ్రా ణులము................................We are bramins.
మారు 『ా హ్ర ణులరు...............................................Ye are bramins.
వారు एా హ్ర ణులు.... . .............................................They are Iramins.
ఇవిగంఱ્ఱములు......................................................... These are horses.
ఇవిఆవులు.............. ................................................. These are cows.
మేము or మనముబిడ్డలము ......... ............. . . .................We are children.
మీరుబిడ్డలరు................. .........................................Ye are children.
వారుబిడ్డ లు.......................................................... They are children.
It will be observed that $\check{\Sigma}$ D a poet, with the singular pronouns of the 1st and 2 d persons prefixed to it, in the one case affixes $\mathfrak{N}$, and in the other $\mathfrak{D}$, because it terminates in ${ }^{9}$; but ( బ) హ్ర ళు cడు a bramin ends in $ט$, and therefore affixes' "ను and "వు, or rather changes the final $\cup$ into these terminations ; and బిడ్ఱ a child endiug neither in 95 or $\vec{\sim}$, nor in $v$, takes simply నu and వు.

Each of these noums, viz. š D - (బ) హ్మ ణుఁడు and బిడ్డ, with the pronouns of the 1 st and 2 d persons plural prefixed to it, takes ${ }^{2}$ ము and " $\chi_{0}$; and none of them, when preceded by the pronouns of the third person, take any affix whatever.
480 One verb governs another that refers to it, or depends on it, in the infinitive; but the infinitive invariably precedes the governing verb, instead of following it as in English; thus, I wish to conquer my fues శృ తు వులనుజ యించని చ్ఛ్యి స్తున్న్ను, I hoped to adore Shiva శివునిపూజించ క్రితిని.
481 When the speaker states what another has said, he does not, as in English, use the infinitive mood; he repeats the words of the original speaker, adding the particle అని having said; thus, he told mo to write, would in the Teloogoo idiom be rendered खणయమని చె ప్పెను namely (వ.jయుము write thou, అని having said, చె ప్పెను he told; thus also, the sentence వాడు పे మునుచం పమని వానికివు త్తరువుయి చ్చైు heordered him to kill the snake, consists of the words వాcడు he పొ:మును the snake, చంపుము kill thou, అని having said, వానికి to him, వుత్రకువు order, యి చ్చెసు gave; చేయుము and చెప్పునుు preceding అని are changed, by the rules for Sund,hi, to चయయమని and చెప్ప మని respectively, for in the common dialect the $v$ before the $\mathfrak{m u}$ of the imperative is generally dropped in this construction, for the sake of alliteration ; thus, also, we say I heard that Devadutta went జేవదత్రుఙుపోయెనననివింటని \&c. In this sense, the relative participles, with $\Theta \bowtie$ either in the nominative or accusative case; are sometimes elegantly used in Teloogoo ; as, దేవ ద త్రుడుపోయినది or పోయిన దాన్నివింటిని, or the particle కా, hereafter mentioned, may:be added to the participles joined with $అ \underset{\infty}{ }$ in the nominative case ; thus, ఔవదద త్రుcడం పోయినది గా వింట3ని I heard that Devadutta went ; thus also, we say విష్ణువుత

 God Vishinoo is about to take place.
482 అని is used, in the same manner, when we address to a second person orders to be delivered to a third, tell him to send పంపిం చమని చెప్ట్, literally పంపెం

చుము send thou, అని having said, చెప్పః tell; ఏృ యమని చెప్పు tell him to write, చదవమనిఆజ్యా ${ }^{\circ}$ పిం చు direct him to read, Sc.
When we wish to represent various minor actions performed by others as contemporaneons with the chief action performed by a particular person mentioned in the sentence, a number of infinitives, denoting these minor actions, are placed together in the sentence, which terminates, in an elegant manuer, with the verb denoting the main action placed in it's appropriate tense; thus, మిథిలా పురముల్గోభప్నన్న దే శ్ధిపత్లువ ద్చి Nవింప - వ గాంXనలు నాట్రమాడ గానకకలుసంగీతము చయ - భెిి మొదలుగాXల వాద్య ములు వాయించ దేవతలుపుష్ప వషఃముగుగియింప - వందిమాగధులుస్తో ము చేయ - పట్టణ ములోనుం క్జనులు ప, మోదము బొంన - దశ్ రథుండుతనపుతు, ండగర రము ఇకివి వాహంబు చేసిన వాడాయెను. While the rulers of fifly-six countries, having arrived at the city of Mid,hila, were in attendance, while fair damsels sported in the dance, while choristers chaunted songs, while they sounded the great drum and other musical instruments, while the gods showered flowers, while the bards and genealogists proclaimed panegyrics, while the people of the city were filled with joy, the king Dasarad ha celebrated the nupitials of his son Rama. Even in familiar conversation this mode of expression is sometimes used.

If the infinitive of a verb with the particle ${\overline{S^{\circ}} \text { added to it, be twice repeated, }}^{\circ}$ 484 it denotes progression; thus, అక్ష గాలు(నా) య గా (వ) య గాకుమురును uriting improves gradually as we vorite, చదవ గాచనవ $\pi^{\circ}$ తెలుNును it will be understood gradually by reading, నడవ గానడవ గాదోవజరుగును as we walk the road gradually shortens, వషణ-ముకుిియ గాకురియ $గ$ గె నిండును as it rains the lakes will be gradually filled.

The root కొను to buy, conjugated through all its moods, tenses, and persons, is frequently added to the past verbal participle of another verb, when it is intended to restrict the action denoted by that verb exclusively to the benefit of the agent; and often in the superior, but always in the inferior dialect, final ${ }^{2}$ of the past verbal participle is changed to $\cup$ when §ొNు is thus added; as చేసి

కొను or జిసుకొను to do for one's own benefit, (వం)స్కొను or (వు) Nు కొ సు to write for one's own beneffit thus we say (వ) సినాను I wrote, (వ, సికొ న్న్ను or వు, సుకొన్న్నుు I wrote for my own beneft; చేస్లాను I do, చేసె కొంటాను - చేసుకొంటాను I do for my own benefit ; శెప్పినాడు he told, చెప్పికొన్నాడు or चెప్పుకొన్నాడు he told for his own benefit. Sometimes, however కొను is added merely for the sake of elegance; thus we may say either జాబు చూ స్తిని or జాబుచూం చుకొ Oటనిన 1 saw the letter; at other times, it alters the signification of the verb to which it is added in a manner scarcely to be defined వాడుచక్ర గానడుస్తాడు he walks well, వాడూచక్క గానడుచు కొంటాడు he behaves well; it occasionally makes a neuter verb active నాకు తె อిసనది it was understood to me, నేను తెలుస్కొ ంట3ని I understood, తృయు to draw, to pull, తససకొను to bring, నొలుక్ర to prostrate, మొక్గక్యొను to invoke \&c.

The present verbal participle of a verb prefixed to any tense of the verb వచ్చు to come denotes that the action expressed by the participle is habitual or of long continuance ; thus, అతడూమాయింటికివస్లూవ చ్చైు he was in the habit of coming to. my house, వాడుచక్ గానడుచుకొంటూ⿰丿 చ్చైు he continued to behave himself well, యీ० భామిలోమునుపు ఢాన్య ముపండుతూవ చ్చెసు grain formerly used to be produced in this land, రాజుధర్య స్తూవ -ైలును the king continued to govern the kingdom in a just manner, మిరుజాబులుపంపిస్రూరావ లెను you must continue sending letters.

It has already been stated that active verbs become passive by adding to the infinitive the verb పడు to fall, to suffer. By affixing this verb to the nominative case of neuter nouns, particularly to such as denote any bodily suffering or mental affection, a compound verb is formed of a neuter signification; and if the noun end in $మ ు$, this termination may be changed into $c$, or may be dropped altogether; the latter is the more common form ; thus, from $భ య మ ు ~$
 a blow comes శెబ్బపడు to be beaten \&c. But if instead of the neuter form ప.జ0, the active form $ప ర \mathbf{\omega}$ be added to the substantive, it makes an active
verb; thus, from భయఙు fear comes భॅయపపుచు to frighten, and from సంతోషము gladness comes సంతోషపడు to be pleased, and సంతోషపరుచు to please.

The verb §చ్చు which properly signifies to deliver any thing from one's 487 own possession into that of another, although it may be translated in English by the verb to give, is not in Teloogoo synonymous with that English verb. It cannot be used unless the thing'delivered is taken by the receiver; for example, if a bramin invites another to dine with him, we cannot in Teloogoo say with propriety that he gave him boiled rice అన్నమిచ్చు is not delivered into the hands of the bramin invited, but only placed on a leaf before him. We must therefore say అన్నషు పె R్టెను him. But if he were to give the food to his palanqueen bearer, who, being of an inferior cast, is not allowed to pollute the honse of a bramin by eating in it, he does not place the boiled rice befure him, but delivers it into his hands, and in this case therefore we might say ఆ బా, హ్రడుతన బోయికిఅన్న Dి చ్చెను that bramin gave rice to his palanqueen bearer. In the same manner, if you give grass to a horse, you cannot say in Teloogoo Xળఱ్ఱానికికసువుయి సిని I gave grass to the horse, but సేగు of particles ór indeclinable words.

There are scarcely any proper adrerbs in Teloogoo, యిప్వాజు now, అప్పుడు then, ఎప్పుఙ్ర when, నేఙ to-day, నిన్న yesterdmy, శేపు to-morrow, \&ic. are not adverbs, but substantive nouns which are declined; adverbs however are easily made, or rather their want is supplied, by adding to any noun substantive or adjective the infinitive $\mathbb{S}^{0}$, from the verb ${ }_{\square}$, to become, which, following a nominative, is changed into $\pi^{\circ}$, according to the rules given in Chapter Second; thus,
from సుఖము ......happiness... is derived,....సుఖము $\pi$. ...happily.


from ઉృૂర...............quickness...is derived...త్వ ర $\pi^{0}$.......quickly.
.......చల్ల................cold...........................చల్ల గా........coldly.
.......తిన్న...............soft, slow.....................తిన్న గా......softhy, slowly.
.......తియ్ู. ..............sweet.......... . . . ........... . $_{\text {. }} \pi^{\circ}$.....sweetly.
........ చేచు. . . ..........bitter........... ............ చేచు $\pi^{0}$.......bitterly.
గంలిచల్లగకొట్టుతున్నది the wind blows coldly, గట్ఱముతిన్న గానడు స్తున్ని the horse goes slowly.

489 It is to be remarked that $\pi^{\circ}$ can never be added to the nominative with which the verb agrees, but only to an adjective or substantive qualifying that nominative. If I would express that the water of the sea is salt, to the word denoting salt I may add $\pi^{\circ}$, and say సముऽ, పునీట్ల్రువ్వు గావున్నవి; because salt is not the nominative to the verb, it only qualifies the water of the sea which is the nominative. But if $I$ wish to state that there is salt water in the sea, the sentence refers not to the essence or quality of the water, but to it's existence ; therefore without adding $\pi^{\circ}$ I should say స ము ములోవుప్పునీ ట్లువున్నవి : we say ఆపుష్పనులు వాసన గావున్నవి those flowers are fragrant, but when we merely assert that there is fragrance in flowers we say ఫుష్పముల యంగు వసస నవున్నది.

490 Besides converting substantives and adjectives into adverbs, కo when added to them may denote resemblance, similitude, \&c. దూరములోననుంచిచూ N్ర ర్వతములుధూవముగాఆగుపశుతున్నవి if mountains be viewed from a distance, they appear like smoke.
491 The infinitive $\mathbf{S}^{\circ}$, added to the pronoun తను, also represents the, English expressions spontaneously, of his own accord; for example, supposing a person to die voluntarily by eating poison, if I wish to ascertain whether he died of any disease, or of his own accord, $I$ should say in Teloogoo అత డు నా లేకతనకు తానే or తానుగా న్చ్చ్చైనా, I might also say తానేచచ్చుచ నా, but छ® $\mathfrak{N}$ is liable to equivocation, for besides meaning spontancously in contradistinction to forcibly, it may likewise signify that he himself died in contradistinction to any other person.

Sometimes the past verbal participle or infinitive of a verb is used as an 492 adverb; thus, from.....the root తిరుતળ ......to turn......comes.. . . . తిరుX......orతి8R ..... again.
. . . . . .............వళ్లు ........ to return..................వ్ల .......oraల్లి.... again.

The following Sanscrit particles cannot properly be termed adverbs, but they 493 cnter so frequently into the composition of తా్సమముwords that some notice of them seems to be necessary ; and I know not that I can offer the few observations which I have to make respecting them in a more appropriate place. They are prefixes compounded with substantives, adjectives, or verbs of Sanscrit derivation.
 ( ధనము great wealth.
పరా is a privative implying opposition, reverse; as జయము victory, పరాజ యము defeat.
అప is also a privativc ; as కీతిદ fame, అపకీతిદ infamy, జయమము victory, అపజయము defeat, ధనము money, అపధనుఁ శు a poor man.
సమ్ is an incrementive denoting also goodness, or connexion ; as అచిE తుఁడు adored, సమ చికతుఁడు well adored, इాదము declamation, సం వాదము an argumental dispute.
అను signifies after, near, each, every; as సరణము going, అనుసరణము following, వనము a garden, అనువనము near a garden, దినము a day, అనుదినము every day.
అవ is a privative, meaning also below; as తరణము going, అవతర ణము rlescending; నతకు bent, అవననము bent down ; మానము honor, అన మానము dishonor.
$25^{-}$- ฝస్ are privatives, meaning also going through, the whole ; as, రసము
 went through a village; దీత్ము given, నిదЕ త్తమ్ృ given altogether.

దుర్. దుస్ ill, bad, reverse; as, క゙ర్య ము business, దుష్క_ ఠ్త ము bad business ; Xమ్య ము passable, దుగ'Е మషు impassable.
వి signifies excess, variety,badness; it also denotes opposition; as జయుు victory, విజయము a great victory ; విధము manner or method, వి విధము various methods; రూపము form, విడూపము deformity ; వాదము talking, వి వాదము a quarrel; మలలము filth, విమలము purity.
ఆడ్డ్ signifies as far as, from, every where; as, అంతము the end, ఆంతము as far as the end; ష్లులము the root, ఆ మూల ము from the root.
ని excess, within; as హననము torturing, నిహననము killing.
అధి means above, excess; as, ఆ స్ నుడ sitting, అ ధ్రీసీనుడు sitting upon any thing; పेాదము a foot, అధధి పेాదము a foot over.
$\Theta ప$ 'in most Sanscrit words adopted into Teloogoo is a mere expletive.
అతి means much, beyond moderation; as, మథురము sweet, అతిమధురము very sweet ; వేల a limit, అతి వేలము beyond the limit ; భోజనము eating, అతిభోజనము eating immoderutely.
సు good, well; as, పథము a road, సుపథము a good road ; సుణము the disposition, సుగుణము a good disposition or temper.
ఉ ద్ denotes up, beyond; as ధృతము held, ఉద్ధృతము held up ; స్థానము not moving, ఉ త్థ నము rising ; వేల limit, డ ద్నే లము leyond the limit.
అభి before; as ముఖము a face, అభిముఖము before the face; సూార్యుడు the sun, అభిసూర్యము before the sun.
పతి again, in retirn, back, each, opposite, in exchange, towards; as వనము a garden, పతివనము each garden; ఉప కారము kindness, పత్యుపకార ము a return of kindness; వాది a complainant, పతివాది a defendant; సూర్యుळు the sun, ఏృతి సూరృృమ towards the sun ; విష్ణువు Vishnoo, ( తివిష్ణువు a second Vishnoo.
 well, deep reflexion ; శో ధన a trial, పర శో ధన well tried.
ఉప near ; as గア మము a country, ఉప $\pi$ మము environs.
494 Conjunctions are seldom used in Teloogoo; they are necessary chiefly in works on science, wheye a chain of reasoning is required for the elucidation of
some position ; but in short detached maxims regarding moral conduct, and in poetical compositions, which form the principal part of Teloogoo literature, the frequent use of conjunctions would destroy that simplicity and elegant conciseness of phrase, which is the great characteristic of the language.

In the superior dialect, $\mathfrak{a v}$ is equivalent to the English conjunction and, 495 but it is added only to words ending in $\sim \rightarrow \rho \delta>-5$ or $\overrightarrow{2}$. This particle being included in the class of words termed drootuprucrootica, is liable to all the changesmentioned in the second chapter of this work as peculiar to words of that description. If the word end in any other vowel than those abovementioned, the drootuprucrootica affix $న \sim$ is added to it , instead of $య 0$, to express the
 and a sheep.

In the common dialect $న$ - న్ని, or నిన్నిare added to words ending in ${ }^{0.5}$ or 490 2; and ను - న్ను or నున్ను to words in any other terminations, to express our conjunction and; న్ను however is seldom affixed to any nouns except- to those in ৩; న్ని if affixed to a word ending in long ${ }^{5}$ requires it to be shortened into ${ }^{9}$; and ని.నిన్ని ${ }^{\text {as }}$ well asను_నున్ను always lengthen the final vowel of the word to which they are affixed ; thus, కొ affగున్ను కొర డానున్ను- క గ్ట్టుగున్న a staff, a whip, and a stick; బండిన్ని గాడిన్ని బాగావున్న వి the cart and the carriage are in good order ; రాముడున్నులక్య్రణు డు న్ను యుద్ధ ము శే శి 8 Rama and Lutchmana fought. A terminational emphasis, or the lengthening of the final vowel, is also equivalent to the conjunction; as $\mathbb{S}^{0}$ య్ర కొర డాక
 థముers అన్ని. వున్న Dి elephants, horses; camels, and cars are all in the army, యిండ్లూ ఆోటలూం ஙొడూం నేలeల యాలం బడ్డవి houses, gardens, godowns, and lands, are sold by auction.

The abovementioned particles which are equivalent to the conjunction and 497 may be affixed to all, to any, or to none of the objects enumerated; but in the case last mentioned, the final, vowel must be lengthened, or pronounced with


స్నేహిలుడున్నుతీరువ ట్టూరికిసోతిమి or నేనూనాస్నే హితుడూ తిరువ ట్టూరికి, పోతిమి 1 and my friend went to Trevatoor.

498 When we wish particularly to mark the nature, rather than the number of the objects enumerated, not saying, for example, two hills, but these are both bills; then, some of the participles abovementioned must be added to the word denoting the number, or the emphasis must be laid on the last syllable of it; thus; అముగో పొగవ లెఅగుపడుతున్న వేఅవి రెండున్న్ or $\overline{ర 1}$ డూ_కొండలు those are both mountains that appear yonder like smoke; if we said $\overline{ర ె}$ سు, కొం\% లు it would mean that there are twoo mountains, not that both are mountains.
409 When we allude to the whole of any number of objects, some of the participles abovementioned must be added to the word expressing the object, not to the word expressing the number; thus, if I were to say I am wounded in one of my hands, one is not here a complete number, because I have two hands; therefore, without adding the particles abovementioned, I must say నాకుఒక చే ఆిలో గాయము తగినినద ; but if both my hands were wounded, then I must, add some of those particles to the Teloogoo word denoting hands; thus, నా రండు చేతులలగనున్ను గాయముతగ లీనది ; for if I'did not add న్ను here; it would be understood that I had more than two : thus also, if I say నాత లాeొో నాలుగంగంఱ్ఱములుపర $\vec{\pi}$ త్తిపో యu'నవి four hor ses ran out of my stable, as $\mathrm{Nu}_{2}$ is not added, it is understood that I bave yet more : horses ; for if these four were all that belonged to me, then I should have added ${ }^{N} \alpha_{2}$, and said నాత బేలాల్నన లుగుగుఱ్ఱములున్ను పి $\vec{\pi}$ తిఖీయినవి.
. ${ }^{2}$ and its synonymous particles abovementioned often represent the English words also, even \&c ; thus, యిదిన్నినాది this also is mine. Hence, if న్ని be added to the word వెక\&3 one thing, and a negation follow, it expresses the English word nothing; thus వొక టెనిన్చేయను I will do nothing; in other words I will not do even one thing. These particles followed by a negation, are likewise equivalent to our negatives neither,nor Scc.; thus, మంచిదిన్ని క" దుచెడ్డదిన్నికొదు it is neither good; nor bad. If these particles are added to any, interrogative pronoun or adverb beginning with the letter $\alpha_{\text {, moro }}$
commonly written $\overline{\text { an, }}$ they denote universality; thus, $ఎ \underset{\sim}{5}$. where? ఎక్ల_డనున్ను every where ; ఎవరు who ? ఎవ రున్ను all ; ఎట్లు how ? ఎట్లానున్ను any hou, at any rate ; ఎప్పుఙూwhen ? ఎప్పుజన్ను always \&c. This is also the case when these particles are added to the past relative participles of verbs, with an interrogative pronoun prefixed; thus, వాడుఎక్య_డవుండినానున్ను wheresoever he may be, వాడుబ్లూ వాశినానున్ను howsoever he maywrite, \&c. It will be observed that in this construction the final $న$ of the past relative participle is lengthened to న.

The following is a list of the most common interjections in Teloogoo. 501
 కటకట゙.........




In Teloogoo there are three final significant letters, which may be added to 502 all words; namely to denote interrogation, ${ }^{\boldsymbol{\delta}}$ to express doubt or ignorance, and $\rightarrow$ to mark emphasis.

- is purely interrogative, and should always be affixed to the word 503 denoting the object respecting which the question is asked. For example,
in crossquestioning a witness, a person may wish to ascertain whether he did, or did not go to the honse of the complainant on a certain day : in this case he would ask, నీవు సో యినఆాి వారము నాడు వాది యిఁటెకికోపినా వా did you go last Sunday to the house of the complainant? but if ho knew that he went to some place, and wished to ascertain particularly whether it was to the complainant's house or not, in this case he would ask నీవు సో యి1నఅది వారము నాడువాదియింటికాసోయినావు Was it to the house of the complainant that you went last Sunday? Supposing he is aware that the witness went to the house of the complainant, but wishes to ascertain the precise day, he would in that case ask, నీవుపోయినఆది వార మునా డా వాదియింటికిపోయి నావు Was it on Sunday last, that you went to the comqlainant's house? Again he might have learned that some one went to the house in question, but might be desirous to ascertain whether it was the witness or not, he should then ask నీ వాపోయినఆది వారమునాడు పాది యింటికిపోయినావు was it you that went to the complainant's house last Sunday? It is however to be observed that to words which are already of an interrogative nature, such as the pronouns beginning with the letter $\alpha$, more commonly written $\mathfrak{య}$, the significant letter ${ }^{-}$is never added.
of denotes ignorance or doubt, and must be added to the particular word expressing that of which we are ignorant, or of which doubt is entertained : for instance, supposing I am in doubt whether you have, or have not given me money; to the affirmation you have given I add the particle and say నీవునా కురూక్ లుయిచ్చి) నా వూ: but if I am certain of having received some money from you, and am in doubt respecting the quantity, not recollecting whether it was Fanams, or Pagodas that you gave me, then the ${ }^{\text {of }}$ must not be added to the verb, because I have no doubt but you gave something ; it must be added both to the word expressing Fanams and to that denoting Pagodas, because 1 stand in doubt respecting both, సీవు నాకుదూంక్లో వ రాలాయిచ్చి నావ్, ;again, if I am aware both of the payment, and of the amount, and only doubt whether you gave it to me, or to some one else, then I add the wo to the trord denoting to me నీవునాకో $-\checkmark క$ evav?
the money, but am in doubt whether I received it from you, or from another, then the ${ }^{\mathfrak{\delta}}$ is added to the word thou నీ నూలనాకుజూక లు యిచ్చి నావు. In this manner, the peculiar object of doubt or interrogation is at once clearly defined in Teloogoo.
The particle ${ }^{-1}$ added to the common conditional form of the verb ending 505 in $\overline{\mathfrak{J}}$, with the drootuprucrootica affix $\mathbb{S}$ becomes $\mathbb{N}^{-5}$ and represents our phrases but if, on the contrary, should it \&c. \&c. thus, వషణ ముకు่రయక పో తే జనులున శి ంతుకు - వషદ ముకుి -్లే నోంజనులుసుఖమును సొందుమురు If it does not rain the people woill suffer severely; but if it rains they will be happy.

In Teloogoo there are many interrogatives, especially among the pronouns, 50 6 which commence with the letter $\downarrow$, or as it is commonly written $\overrightarrow{\text { oु; thus, } \downarrow \text { a }}$
 interrogation is converted into an affirmation of ignorance or doubt. A person asks another అక్క_డడువరు who is there ? the answer may be ఎవ know, or am in doubt who he is. In the same manner, we say వాఙుయెక్ డ స్ల I do not know, or am in doubt where he is, ఇక్క డయెవ some people whom I do not know are sleeping here.

- is used to express emphasis, and is added to any word on which particular stress is intended to be laid, nearly in the same manner as the significant letters
 very man who came with us that day to the garden; వాఁనుమహీయోంగoృ c $\vec{\epsilon}$ యృలรొట్టితిి he is indeed a worthy man, wherefore did you strike him? నీవు
 a patient man, why didst thou quarrel with him? మిరరుక5 టక゙సోతి శెఅప్య డునేనువ చ్చితిని at the very time you went to the fort 1 came here. This particle is also used when we wish to select one out of many objects; for instance, supposing that there are many ripe mangoes upon a tree from which the gardener is plucking them, and that I ask for one, but that he throws down another which I did not want, I reject it, and pointing with my finger to the particular mangoe
which I wanted, say \& న్నే $\xi^{ో}$ వి వెయ్యి cut and throw me this very one. I could not say this if there were only one mangoe on the tree.

The final significant affix ${ }^{-5}$ in the latter part of a sentence, preceded by the final significant letter ${ }^{\text {do }}$ in the furmer part of $i t$, have the correspondence of the English as and so; thus, మిరుయే ప కారముఆజ్ఞాపించితిరోఆ; ప్ర కార షేచేసినాను as you directed, so have I done; మారుaiపe్ల చెప్పి నారో సెనుఅట్లా $\vec{\pi}$ ब. స్లిని as you said, so have I written.

లేక్ the negative verbal participle derived from లేను the negative aorist of the root క $ల \cup \neq 0$ signifies without; and S「క the negative verbal participle 60 derived from కౌను the negative aorist of the root అవు signifies besides; thus, ఆయుధములు లేకశ తు,వులనుజయించ గండుు without arms it is impossible to conquer enemies; ఇండ్లుతోటలు కొకరక్కముయెంతవున్నది besides houses and gardens how much is there in ready cash? Both లేక and కాక
 లేకుండ or కాకుండ without any alteration in their meaning.

యీల means why? It may be placed cither before or after a verb : if placed first the verb' agrees in person, number, and gender with it's nominative; thus, యీలచూ స్తిని why did I look? షేలచూాచినాఁడు why did he look? యెల జూచిినారు why did they look? But if this particle fullows the verb it is placed in the infinitive, which, being a drootuprucrootica, takes $N n$ before the ఏ of ఏల, and it is thus used promiscuously for every person, number, or gender; thus, నేను వాఁడు or వారుచూండనేల why did $I$, he, or they look? నేనునీవు వారుఅది \&c. రా నేలపో నేల \&cc. why did $I$, thou, they, she, or it \&c. come, go, \&c.?
611 ఐనను or ఐనప్పటికిన్నీ, the forms of the root అవు denoting although -1 , thou, he, \&c. become, if placed at the commencement of a sentence, represent the English word nevertheless ; ఐనప్పటికిన్నీ వాడుసమఖుణ డు nevertheless he is a clever man. But if either of these phrases is placed after two or more words in the same sentence, it will have the effect of the disjunctive conjunctions
either, or ; thus, we say స రకు లెనప్ప దెకిన్నిరొక శూక్ ల యినప్ప టీకొన్ని either: goods or ready money. The same particles if not repeated, but following one word only in a sentence signify at least ; thus, పదివ రాలయినప్ప టికిన్నియిప్పిం చు give me at least ten Pagodas. Listly, if any of these phrases are added to interrogatives beginning with the letters $\alpha$ or $ఏ$, more commonly written $\bar{\sim}$ or â, they give such words a peculiar signification which will be best understood by the following examples; ఏవిధము in what manner? ఏవిధ మైనప్ప టికిన్ని in what manner soever ; De్లు how? ఎ ట్లనప్ప టికెన్ని how soever ; ఎప్పుడు when? ఎప్పు డైను when soever: the power of these phrases differs essentially from the power of $\mathrm{Nu}_{2}$ \&c. added to similar words; both imply. universality, but these phrases restrict the meaning to one of all, గ్ను \&c. in-
 న్ని at what time soever ; ఎ క్సడడనున్ను every where, ఎ క్య సైనప్ప టకకినిన where soever ; ఎవ్వ డున్ను every one, ఎవ్ శైనప్ప టికిన్ని whosoever. టవును - కాచు - లేచు.
Besides the two senses in which లేను - లేవు - లేcడు - లేచు . లేము - లేగు, 512 Jj50 the aorist of the root కevగ లేచు the neuter of the third person singular is used in two other senses.

1st, placed after a nominative of any of the three persons and the infinative of a verb, it is a simple negative participle denying the action of the verb, with reference to the past time only; thus, నేను \&cc. చేయ లేడు I \&c. did not do : this use of the third person neuter must be distinguished from that of the whole tense before mentioned; thus,
నేను చేయె లేను ....I cannot do............... నేను చేయ లేచు....I did not do. నీవు చేయ లేవు...... Thou canst not do.........నీవు కీయ లేచు.... Thou didst not do. వాఁజు చేయ లేఁడుHe cannot do............... వాఁడు చైయ లేచుHe did not. do. మీము చేయ లేము..We cannot do............... షేము చేయ లేకు.. We did not do. మిరు చేయ లేరి... You cannot do...............మిరుచేయ లేదు You did not do.

in the one case the auxiliary $\mathbf{~ ల ే}$ \& $\mathbf{c}$. agrees with it's ṇominative in gender, number, and person; in the other లేఙు is indeclinable.

2ndly. లేచు is used independently by itself as a simple negative particle denying existence, applicable to all persons, without reference to any time, and opposed to $\mathbf{S}^{\circ} ద ు$ which denies essence, quality \&cc : the contrary of the first is కద్దు, the irregular third person singular of the affirmative aorist of the root కలుగం; the contrary of the second is the word అవును, the third person singular of the affirmative aorist of $అ వ ు ~ t o ~ b e c o m e . ~ I f ~ I ~ a s k ~ i s ~ t h e r e ~ a ~ h o u s e ~ h e r e ? ~ I ~$ enquire respecting existence, and the answer, if there is one, is కֻద్రు; if not లేక. But if I see something at a distance, and, doubfful not of its existence but of its essence or quality, ask, is that a house, the answer, if it is not, is $క^{0} \mathbf{\omega}$; if it is, అవును.

అవును indeed may be considered to represent the English word yes, being constantly used as an affirmative reply to questions of all kinds, and not restricted like its negative $\mathbf{S}^{\circ} \mathrm{J}$ to a denial of essence or quality ; for example, అవును yes may be used in reply to any of the following interrogations. పాతు వూరినుంచివచ్చినా డి has he returned from the country? ఈకాలంవాన
 డా is this King virtuous? మిక్రిదిద్యచడువ్కోవ లెననిఅ-ప్క వున్న దా do you

 హమువచ్చినర have the freshes of the Cauvery reached the southern districts? ఇతఁఁడుమికొమారుఁ డా is hie your son ?

Notwithstanding అవును may thus be used as a general affirmative, its use is properly confined to affirmations respecting quality or essence only ; thus, if I ask, is there rice in the house? I enquire about the existence of something, not respecting its quality ; therefore, if there is, although we may say అవు yes, it will be more correct to answer కృద్యు, or వున్నది, there is : but if, seeing a basket with something in it, I ask, is that rice in the basket? . I enquire respecting the essence or quality of something, not regarding its existence, and if it is rice, అవును yes is the only proper answer ; if it iô not, క.దు.

Such is the use of these words when used independently by themselves, but 515 when ఆవును follows a noun in the common dialect, it does not signify yes or it is, but it will or may be : and if used in speaking of the present time, it also implies donbt; thus if to my question, what is there? they answerబియ్య మవును it may be rice; this is the same as saying, I cannut speak with certainty, but I think, or have understood, that it is rice. The particle అట it is said or they say, is often used in this sense; thus, if I ask, is Gooroomoorly here? and the answer is $00 ం ట 3 క ి స ో య ి న ా డ ట$ this means, I do not know, but they say that he is gone home. When used in speaking of any future event, the word అవును may imply either doubt or certainty ; for example, should I ask వాడు కష్టపడచదువుకొం ట్ల తెలుగరలోసమథుణడవునా if he take pains and read, will he become well versed in Teloogoo, and am answered సమ\$్యుణడవును it means either that he will certainly become well versed in Teloogoo, or that he may perhaps become well versed in Teloogoo: a prevaricating witness may often attempt to shelter himself under the equivocal meaning of this word.
లేక సో తే.

This phrase represents the English word otierwise ; మిగు దాన్నియి స్లిస9 516 if you give it, 'tis well, తేక సో తే నేను బలవంతషుగాతీ,ుకొంటున్నాను otherwise, I will take it forcibly. It consists of the negative verbal participle లేక, derived from $\vec{e} \mathfrak{n}$ the negative aorist of $క$ eunt, prefixed to the conditional form of the verb పోవు to go , used here merely as an expletive.
వర - మ ట్టు.

These words imply a term; or limit, they are generally used in the dative 517 case, and often with the conjunction $\mathrm{N}_{2}$; thus, వ రకు or వ రకున్ను and మ ట్లుక or మట్టుకున్ను signify until; as ఈగడయవ రకు or వరకున్ను - మ ట్టలకు or మట్లుకున్ను until this hour, hitherto ; వర may also be used in the local ablative ; thus, ఈవరeో వాశ్నిచూడడ లేఙు I never saw him till this time; we say also ఇంతఖు ట్టుకర this much, thus far ; అంతઝ that ; ఎంత మృట్టకు how much? how far ; \&c.
మrతృయు.

This word applies to all computation, whether by number, wsight, or 518
measure ; thus, యీాసొలములోపం డ్ ధాన్య ముయెంతమాతృము what quantity of grain is produced in this field? वిాబం గారాయెంతమా తృ what is the weight of this gold? యిబియ్గీముయెంతమా.తము how much is this rice? నిడుపుయెంతమాతృు how long? వెడల్పు యుంతమా తము how broad? పొడుగంయెంత మాతము how high ? erతుయెంత మా తృు how deep? The word యెంత alone is also used in the same sense ; thus, యీూబం గారుయెంత. యిం ధాన్యముaెంత - నిడుపుయెంత \&c. but so far as regards number, the collective pronouns often represent वెంత \&c.; thus, మనుష్యు లుయెందరు how many persons? రూక లుయెన్ని how many fanams? సంవత్సరముevయెన్ని how many years?
కాని.

519 The participle కాని from the root అవ to become, according to circumstances represents the English words either, or, unless, only, except, although; as తాటాకుమిద గానీ కాగిదముమీద గానీ इంయి write either on cadjans, or on paper; వాడుయిక్కడడిక్యృ నే కానియీపనికా నెరదు this business cannot be effected, unless he come here; యీాపు స్తక మునీ కే కాని వానికివ్వ ను I will give this book to you only, not to him; వానివల్ల గానియvంపనిచక్క_బడదు this business cannot be well done except by him; మెడబట్టితోసి నాగానీ వాడు పోడు although you push him by the neck, he will not go. It will here be observed that when కాని follows words belonging to the class drootuprucrootica it is changed into $\pi \cdot న$; and when it means either, or, or although, the final ${ }^{\circ}$ is lengthened into ${ }^{5}$.


## $\stackrel{\wedge}{A} \boldsymbol{P} \boldsymbol{P} \boldsymbol{E} \boldsymbol{N} \boldsymbol{I} \boldsymbol{X}$.

## OF NUMBERS.

## -00000~

1st. Cardinal numbers.
The cardinal numbers in. Teloogoo, may, like adjectives, be prefixed to substantives, or like nouns, be used independently by themselves : in either state, each of them, except the first, has two forms; of which one is applicable'to masculine or feminine, the other to neuter objects. I shall give the neuter cardinals first, as the others are derived from them.
English Figure. Teloogoo Figure. Neuter Name.


| English Figure. | Telongoo Figure. | Neuter Name. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16. | ..ne | ....పదహ6ర0 |
| 17. | .n2 | ....పది సే |
| 18. | ..no | ....ప ద్ధెనిమిి |
|  |  | ....పంధోమ్రి ద |
| 20. | - | ...ఇరు వై |
| 30. |  | ...షు |
| 40. |  | .నలు భై |
| 50. | + | . $\stackrel{\text { ¢ }}{ }$ |
| 60. |  | .అరువై |
|  |  | $\ldots . \overline{\sigma_{0}}$ |
| 80. |  | .ఎన ${ }^{\text {\% }}$ |
| $90 . .$ |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 100. | noo. | . నూలeso |
| 200. | $\bigcirc 00$ | ....ఇనానా00 |
| 300. | . 300 | . ...మున్న్లు0 |
| 400. | .. 800 | ....ననన్న్లు |
| 500. | ..\&oo | ...పనూలు |
| 600. | $\varepsilon<0$. | . . . 3e0argen |
| 700. | . 200 | . . . ప¢్నూen |
| 800. | ..voo.. | ....యనమనూ2ట0 |
| 900. | .f $00 . . .$. | ......తొవ్మ నాన్లు |
| ],000. | ...n000.. | ... . వెయ్య |
| 10,000... | ....n0000. | .....పది వేలు |
| 100,000. | .n00000. | ......లక入 |
| 10,000,000... | ...n0000000. | ....... E $^{\text {d }}$ ¢ |

The forms common to the masculine and feminine genders are derived from the foregoing neuters in the following manner.

The numeral ¿క one, when used as an adjective, is the same for all genders: when used as a substantive, it has a separate form for each gender; viz. ఒకట
 neuter రెండ⿱ two, whether used as an adjective, or as a substantive, becomes ఇశ్దరర in the masculine and feminine ; the neuter aurao three becomes ముగ్న రు, నాలుగం four becomes నలుగరరు, and all the other neuters, whether used substantively or adjectively, become masculine or feminine by affixing the particle మంది; thus, అ యిముమంది five, ఆఱుమంది six, ఏడుమంది seven \&c. \&c. \&c.

In addition to these forms, the neuter numbers noted below admit, in the masculine and feminine gender, of some irregular forms.
ఆear.......... . six may in the masculine" and feminine" form become. . ఆeువురు or ఆeఎuగర ఏ๘ు............. . seven.............................. ...................... ఏఙువురు or ఏడుగురు
ఎనిమిది............eight.................................................... . ఎనమండు

పది
ten
పదుగురు
ప న్నెండు. .......twelve.................................................. . పన్ని గ్దరు
పదమూరడ.......thirteen . ...... . ........... .......... .................పదము గ్గరు

The neuter cardinals उెండు two, మూాడు three, and Nాలen a hundred,
 respcctively, and are declined in the same manner as the irregular శ్శ్య ము

 with all other cardinal numbers, when used as substantives are declined according to the rules for the third declension ; except masculines and feminines ending in No 6, , which in the singular inflexion change that termination into $\chi 08$; thus,


## 2d. ORDINAL ṄUMBERS.

The ordinals are formed by changing the final vowel of the neuter cardinal numbers into " in the superior dialect, and into, ${ }^{\text {of }}$ in the common, dialect,
the first cardinal number excepted, which in the cardinal form, becomes మొవ 3 in both dialects, as shewn below.



It will be perceived that the subdivision of an unit into fourths is marked by perpendicular lines, and that into sixteenths by horizontal lines: in either case, the number of these lines corresponds with the number of fractional parts intended to be represented. Thus, 1 is $\frac{1}{4}, 4$ is $\frac{2}{4}$ (or $\frac{1}{2}$ ) and $4 \frac{3}{4} ;-$ is $\frac{1}{16}, 2 \frac{2}{16}$, (or $\frac{1}{8}$ ); and $\xi \frac{1}{16}$; and in the further subdivision of unity, the number of fractional parts (which in English vulgar fractions we term the numerator) is denoted, in the same manner, by a corresponding number of lines, alliernately perpendicular and horizontal.
The particular kind of parts into which the integer itself is divided, which in our vulgar fractions is called the denominator, is marked in Teloogoo, much in the same way as in our decimal fractions; namely, by the distance of the perpendicular and horizontal lines from the integer number; thus, nuz |zy-
 are fourths, those a degree further to the right, sixteenths, then follow sixty fourths, next, two hundred and fifty sixths, and so on. But when fractions are written separately from the integer number, the denominator is marked by prefixing to all the lines, except those of the first subdivision, a contraction of the Teloogoo word which expresses the particular subdivision to which the fraction belongs;
as $\mathfrak{D}$ for వీసము befure the second subdivision, $5^{\circ}$ for $5^{\circ} న$ before those of the third subdivision, as specified in the foregoing table.

In accounts, if the whole of one subdivision be wanting, the deficiency is marked by substituting for the perpendicular lines the mark $\rho$ called హీ్లి, and for the horizontal lines $\circ$, or a cypher; Thus, $\cap \rho \subset \rho \circ 41 \frac{\%}{16} \frac{2}{102} 4$ the first $\rho$ shews that fourths are wanting, the second $\rho$ denotes that sixty fourths are wanting, and the 0 shews the deficiency of $t$ wo hundred and fifty sixths.

Accounts of money are kept in Pagodas or Rupees, and Fanams : the fractions of these are represented in the same manner as the fractions of. any other unit, but those of a Pagoda as far as sixty fourths, those of a Rupee as far as a sixteenth, and those of a Fanam as far as quarters, have names different from the general fractions of an unit before specified.

The fractions of a Pagoda as far as sixty fourths are respectively named.

those of a Rupee as far as a sixteenth are called,

and those of a Fanam as far as quarters are termed,


In English accounts, Pounds, Shillings and Pence are marked by the letters £ S D; in Teloogoo, Pagodas are distinguished by the letter $\lambda_{\text {; R Rupecs by }}$ the syllables $\delta \omega$ or ${ }^{\circ}$, and Fanams by 5 prefixed to the integer number.

## OF MEASURES.

Measures, in Teloogoo called మానము, are divided into three sorts ; viz. పరమాణము - ఉన్రా నము and (పమాణము. The first is that by which the quantity of grain and the like articles is ascertained, and may be termed the ineasure of capacity; the second, that which relates to weight; and the third refers to the measurement of extent, or to the length, breadth, or width of any thing.

1st. OF ప8మాణము on the Measures of capacity.
The chief measure of this kind is that by which grain is usually measured, the largest of which is called పుఏ్ట3, and is marked thus $\ddagger$. If there be one, two, three, or more such measures, the numeral figures, $\cap-0-3$ \&c. are affixed to the $ఖ$, and written thus, ఖก_ఖ.๑ـఖ3\&c. The పు టట twenty smaller measures, called తూములు, which are named and marked as follows :


The తూము again is divided into four క్రచచములు which are named and marked in the following manner.
కుంచము................................e |

The కుం చము is divided into four మానికల ; thus,


The మానిక is subdivided into four సోలలు, thus,


The సte is divided into four $\lambda$ గ్లలు ; thus,

|  | \ద్ద.................................. R - |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | అరస6ల............................ $\lambda$ 2 | 乡 $ొ$ ¢ ....................................... |

> 2d. OF ఉ న్రా నము or WE1GHT.

The greatest Teloogoo weight is a బారీన or a Candy which is equivalent to twenty మణఃనטలు or maunds.

- Every మ๘ణుగ์ contains cight వీ శెలు.

Every వీ $\overrightarrow{\text { fine five or seexs. }}$
Each $\mathfrak{\text { శैరు secr is divided into quarters, which are marked thus, }}$



Every సావు శేరు contains two నవట్కులు or పలములు, and each నవటాకు is equivalent to three eతలాలు.
3d. OF ఏ పవాణము OR EXTENT.

The greatest measurement of extent is a యోజజనము, more commonly termed ఆふుడ, which consists of four పరుగులు or కోంసులు, termed by us cosses. Each కోసు or సకృగు is cquivalent to $\dot{1}, 000$ इంజములు. do. . . . దంజ்షు . . . . . . do . . . . . .to . . . . 2 . . . .బా Sev. . . . . . . . or fathoms


 OF THE DIVISION OF TIME.

The people of Telingana, following the astronomical system of the Bramins, divide what they term the infinity of time into four great ages, which they suppose to be in constant revolution ; these they denominate యu Xములు, or conjunctions ; periods, which seem to have been caleulated, by the Bramins, as the probable dates of some remote conjunetions of the heavenly bodies, which they assumed merely to assist astronomical computations, but whieh have been implicitly adopted by the vulgar as real cras.

The first of these four ages is named కృతaూుXaు referring, apparently, to some conjunction which is supposed to have taken place at the گృ ${ }^{\text {§ }}$ creation; for, aecording to the Hindoos, the Supreme Being created the world in the first age of this name. It consists of $1,728,000$ years. The sccond is denominated తే ఏatuXము, the eonjunction of the खే or three sacrificial fires, so called, beeause the great sacrifice in whieh these * fires are used is supposed to have been introdueed during this period, which contains $1,296,000$ years. The third is named ద్వాపరయుXము a compound of ద్వి two and అపర the next,

[^19]that which followed the two first, viz. the third; this comprises $8,64,000$ years. The fourth or present age is known by the name of కలియుxము, properly signifying vicious or sinful; to this age they assign a period of $4,32,000$ years, of which 4,916 are already elapsed. If the years in the fourth age be doubled, the number of those in the third is given; if multiplied by three, the length of the second is found ; and if multiplied by four, the product is the length of the first age.

Besides this grand division of time, common to all Hindons, the people of the Peninsula have another epoch which takes it's name from an aneient prinee named శౌలి వాహనుఁడు Shalivaliana, and commences about the year of Christ 78 ; the present year 1816 is therefore the $1737-8$ of this epoeh. It is said that Shalivahana subdued Vikramarka (Bikramajeet) whose era is still used in the north of Hindoostan, and substituted his own era for that of his conquered enemy. The vulgar derive the name of Shalivahana from $\gamma^{\circ}{ }^{\circ}$ a heap of straw or సेల் a certain kind of tree, and వాహన a car; viz. he whose car was a heap of straw or the సेల tree. In some eneounter with Vikramarka, say they, Shalivabana was obliged to mount this tree, or heap of straw ; but all traditions respecting this prinee, are obscured in the most extravagant fables.

The people of Telingana class the years of the two epochs above mentioned in cycles of sixty, giving to eaeh of the sixty an appropriate name, as shewn below.

むభ゙వ విభవ જ็క do.........2d do..........3d ( మోదదూత do .4th
 ఆంภ૪స...............do.........6th do.........విషు..............do......i5th do.
 భావ....................do.........8th do.........స్పభాను.........do......17ith do. యున....................do.........9th , do......... తారణ.........do...... 18th do.
 వ యయ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．＇20th do．．．．．．ప్లవంX．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．41st do． సర్ప జ๖ల．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．21st do．．．．．．కీలక．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．42d do．
 వి గోధ
 ఖช．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．ddo．．．．．．．．25th do．．．．．．．$ప \delta$ पావి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．46th do．
 విజయ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．．27th do．．．．．．．ఆనంద．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．． 48 th do． జయ ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．dd．．．．．．28th do．．．．．రాぶへ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．49th do．
 దురు શุ．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．．30th do．．．．．．పెంメళ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do．．．．．．51st do．

 వి $s^{\circ} 8$ ．．．．．．．．．dó．．．．．33d do．．．．$\delta^{\text {D }}$ ，．．．．．．．．．do．．．．54th do．
 ప్లవ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．do ．．．．35th dn．．．．．$ు ం ద ు భ ి ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ d o . ~ . ~ . ~ . ~ 56 t h ~ d o . ~$ જుభ్ృకృత．．．．．．．．do．．．．．36th do．．．．．



In Teloogoo，the whole of thesc years，whether of the cycle of sixty，of Shalivahana，or of the Caleeyoogum，are calculated according to the lunar system，which appears to have been the most ancient method of computing time in India；and each year consists of twelve lunar months，reckoned from new moor to new moon，not from full moon－to full moon，as is the practice at

## Benares．

The ecliptic is divided into twenty severt Nutchatras or constellations，each
containing $13^{\prime} 20^{\prime \prime}$, and every lunar month takes it's name from the particular Nutchatra near which the moon is observed to be generally at the full.

The following are the names of the lunar months, and their corresponding Nutchatras.


The moon is not always full in the particular Nutchatra from which the month derives it's name; but either in that Nutchatra, or in the one which follows or precedes it. This is the utmost extent of the variation ; nevertheless, in whichever of the three the moon is full, the name of the month remailies unaltered. The moon of the month $\overrightarrow{\bar{u}}$ 血 may be full in the Nutchatra named హస్త, or in చితృ, or in సానతి, but the name of the month is always चత్రు.

Each lunar month is divided into two portions termed పక్ష ము, of which one is named శృక్ల or જીண్ధ the bright half, the other కృష్ణ or బహంుక the dark half; and each of these two portions contains fifteen తిథులు which may be termed lunar days.

The bright fortnight commences with the new moon, of which the $\Theta ి \Phi$ or lunar day is called పాడ్యఖి, or the 1st, and continues untilపున్నమ or the
full moon ：the dark fortnight then begins，in the same inanner，with a తిథి or lunar day named పాడ్రమి or the 1st，and ends with అమావాస్య or the change， when the moon，by it＇s conjunction with the sun，concludes the lunar month； thus，

The bright half or increase
of the moon，named శూక్లుహ్્યము
పాడ్యమి．．．．．．．．．．．new moon．
విదియ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．second lunar day．
తదియֹ．．．．．．．．．．．．．third．
చవుతి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．fourth．
పంచమి．．．．．．．．．．ffth．
షష్ఠి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．sixth．
స ప్రమి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．seventh．
అష్టమి．．．．．．．．．．．．．eighth．
నవమి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．ninth．
దశిమి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．tenth．
ఏ కాదశి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．eleventh．
ద్వా శُ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．twelfth．
తృథーదశి．．．．．．．．．．thirteenth．
ఒతుదદశి．．．．．．．．．．．．．．fourteenth．七゙న్నమ．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．．full moon．

## The dark half or decrease

of the moon，termed కృష్ణప్యము పాడ్రమి first lunar day of the dark ［fortnight．
విదియ.....................second.
తదియ.....................third.
చవుతి......................fourth.
పంచమి...................ffth.
షą̨.......................sixth.
స ప్తమి. . . . . . . . . . . . . seventh.
అష్టమి....................eighth.
నవమి......................ninth.
దశీమి......................tenth.
ఏડాదశ์.................eleventh.
ద్వా దశి.................twelfth.
తయావశి............thirteenth.
చతుదణశి ................fourteenth.

అమా వాస్．．．．．．．．．．．lurar day of the． ［moon＇s chunge．

A $ฺ \uparrow$ or lunar day by no means corresponds with the solar day ；according to the Hindoos it is that period during which the moon travels through twelve degrees of her path，it may commence in the morning，at noon，in the evening，or at midnight，and contains a number of Xడియలు，or Teloogoo hours of 24 English minutes each，varying from 54 to 66 according to the length of the $త 9$. Although the lunar day is of variable length，it＇s subdivision，the Teloogoo hour，does not vary，but consists precisely of 24 English minutes．The peente
measure this space of time by an empty vessel of a certain size placed in water ; there is a small hole at the bottom of the vessel, through which the water is allowed to enter; and the size both of the hole and of the vessel is so proportioned, that, if care be taken, the vessel sinks at the termination of every 24 English minutes.

The orb of the moon is divided into sixteen phases, named కฐさు; but as one of these is considered constant, and the other fifteen are supposed to revolve round it, like a garland of flowers on a string, each revolving ૬§ corresponds to a తిథิ or lunar day.

Twelve lunations form a lunar year, but it requires only about 354 solar days to complete this period ; so that the lunar falls behind the solar year (of 365 solar days) more than 11 solar days cevery lunar year. To adjust the lunar time to. the solar computation intercalary months are inserted, and this is regulated by assigning to each of the lunar months a particular corresponding sign of the zodiac as explained below.

Iunar months.
చై తృము
వై శాఖము. . . . . .... ............... . వృషభము. . ........ . .... . . ......Taurus.
జ్లైషము ............... . . . . . ........ .మిథునము. . . . . . ..... . . . . . . . Gemini.
ఆషా ఢము. .......... . . . ............... క కాణ టక ము. . . .... . . . .... . . . Cancer.
శా వణము...........................సింహము. . .......................Leo.
ఖా ふవదము..........................క న్ ........ ....................... Virgo.
ఆశ్వ యుజము..... . . . . .... . .. . .... తుల. . .................... ......... Libra.
కాతిఃక ము................ . . . . . . . . . .ృ శ్చి క ము. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Scorpio.

పుష్ૃము . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .వకక రము . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Capricornus.
మాఘము . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . కుంభము . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Aquarius.
ఫాల్గునము. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . మి. నము. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Pisces.
So often as the sun remains in the same sign of the zodiac during two అమా వాస్ల3 or days of the moon's clange, the month to which the last అమా

వాస్య belongs is named twice over; it is flrst considered అధిక or intercalary, and after being completed is reckoned over again, under it's proper name; for example, supposing the sun to have entered the sign Aries on అమా వాస్

 the lunar month intervening between the first and the last అమాదాస్ would be termed అధ్క వై శాఖము or intercalated వై శౌఖము, and so soon as it expired, పె శ్రాఖము proper would commece anew.
In the course of a certain number of years, two intercalary months occur within the space of one year; in other words, two months are reckoned over twice. In this casc, the proper month intervening between the two is called జ్మమాసము the wasted month, and is entirely omitted from account. In every intercalary lunar month the sun does not enter into a new sign of the zodiac ; in the course of the wasted month, he enters into two signs.
The new moon or పాడ్ర $మ ి$ in the bright fortnight of the lunar month చె తృము is the first తిథి or commencement of the lunar year.
Besides the lunar years, months, and days, the people of Telingana use that subdivision of solar time which we term the week, the days of which they reckon from sun rise to sun rise, and name after the Sun, $\dagger$ Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Safurn, in the following manner.

I subjoin for the information of the reader a list of the Planets, as enumerated in Teloogoo Books.
సూoర్యcడు............ the Sun.
చం దు, ఁడు............ the Moon.
అంగారకัఁడు,...........Mars, the son of the earth.
బుధుఁడు............... Mercury, the son of the moon by the Hyades.
బృహాస్పతి.............Jupiter, son of Angerasa one of the seven great sages, and the「preceptor of the gods.
ว็, కั, ఁడు............ Venus, the son of Bhrigu, and the preceptor of the giants.
శన..................... Saturn, the offspring of the sun by Ch'lútyí shade.
ए『హw................ Son of Sinhika, the moon's ascending node, reckoned the 8th planet.
కీతา....................The moon's descending node, reckoned the 9th planet.

| సో వారము......ఇంధు వారము ........ చం ద. వారము........ Monday |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| మంగళ వారము...కుజ వారము...........అంగారక వారము......Tuesday. |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| శో కృ వారము... .భృగu వారము........... భాగЕ వ వారము.........Friday. |  |
| శని వారము.........థ్థిరవారము................మంద వారము.......... . Saturday. |  |

In a fcw of the most southern districts, the people of Telingana, from their intercourse with the inhabitants of the Tamil Country, have adopted their solar computation of the year, of which, therefore, some, brief notice seems to be necessary.

Every Tamil solar year has twelve Nెలev or months, which are named as follows:


The Tamil calendar is not adjusted by intercalary days according to the European method; these months, therefore, do, not correspond entirely with the English months by which they are represented. The Tamil year commences on $\kappa$. the sun's entrance into Aries, and each month properly contains as many days, and fractional parts of a day, as the sun remains in each sign. The civil solar month, however, always commences at sun rise, and continues until the first sun rise in the following month; and to dispose of the fractional parts of a day, the

following computation is adopted. If the sun should enter a new sign of the Zodiac between sum rise and midnight, the day of his entrance is the first of the month ; but if he enters a new sign between midnight and sull rise, the month commences at the following sun rise.

A దినము or solar day of 24 English hours is divided into sixty Xడషయలు each of which is equivalent to twenty four minutes: seven $X$ Kయయలు and a half, or three English hours, make one జాము the corruption of the Sanscrit word యాయుము.

The solar year is also divided into two అయనములు, each of which consists of six solar months ; it has also six ఋ తువులు or seasons, each of which consists of two months; viz. వసంతఋతువు the spring comprehending చితి and వ య్యాశి, ઈీ ష్య ఋతువు the hot season comprizing ఆని and ఆడి, వషЕఋకతువు the rainy season including ఆవ ణి and చెరటాశి, శరదృతువు' the sultry season comprehending అల్పిశి and కాతికకి, హృమంతఋతువు the winter season containing మాగళยి and త్రై, and శిశిరఋతువు the cold season comprehending మాశి and పంగળణి.

When day is used in contradistinction to night it is expressed in Teloogoo by పగฺฺలు; thus రాతిపగంలుచదివినాడు he read day and night. A day of four and twenty hours is expressed by the words దినము or వారము, but these terms are not synonymous; దినము implies simply a day, without reference either to the date or the day of the week; thus, పదిదినముల వెనక వ స్తున్ను 1 will come after ten days; వారము is applicable to the day of the week only; for instance, were I to ask, on what day of the week you intend to set out for Combaconum, I should say in Teloogoo మారుయీ వారముకుంభకో ణానికి పోతాగ, and if instead of వారము, I were to use దినము, in this instance, the person addressed would not understand that the day of the week was meant to be expressed.

ఉషఃకాలము or తెల్ల వార means the dawn, the morning, మ प్యశ్నము midday, noon, సాయంకాలము the evening, రం (he night, and తధ్రా (ి) midnight.

I shall conclude the appendix with a list of the principal points of the compass, over each of which a particular genius is understood to preside.
points of the compass. guardians.
Qిగ్నాచక ములు
ది క.
ఉ తృరము. $\qquad$ North ... కీ బేరుఁฺడు $\qquad$ The god of riches.
ద⿷్షిణము $\qquad$ South ....యముఁడు. $\qquad$ Regent of death, and judge of depart[ed souls.
తూఫుE $\qquad$ East. $\qquad$ .ఇం ద్రు ఁడు.... Regent of the shy. పడము $\qquad$ West. $\qquad$ .వరుణుఁడు... ... Regent of water. ఎాయవ్యముల ...N. West. $\qquad$ The ruler of the wind. ఈन్శాన్య ముల $\qquad$ . ఈశ్యానుఁడు... The destroyer and reproducer. నై రృతిములల...... S. West.... .. న్నై రృతి..... Prince of demons. ఆ.त్న్యమూల . . S. East. . ...అฝ్న $\qquad$ The genius of fire.


[^0]:    + Among oumerous authorities whicls niay be quoted in support of the coneluding part of this statement, I subjoin the following passages from the ${ }^{\bullet}$ Travels of Dr. Francis Buctiaitan, a work containing much statistical information, regarding the provinces in the interior of the Peninsula " Every where in Karnata the palanquin-bearers are of 'Telinga descent, and in their own fanilies " speak the language of their original country"-"'The' Woddas or Woddaru are a tribe of Te" lioga origin, and in their families retain that laoguage; although they are senterefd sill over

[^1]:    "the countries where the Tamil and Karnataca tongues are prevalent" -Speaking of a cast known by the name of Baydaru, he observes-" Those in the Northeastern parts of the Mysore Rajah's " dominions are of Telinga descent, and retain that language -They seem to be the true Sudra "cultivators and military of Telingana, and to have been introduced in great numbers into the "southern countries of the Peninsula, when these became subject to Andray or Telingana princes."

    * See the Preface of Maumidi Vencayab, a learned native inhabitant of Masulipatam, to bis Teloogoo Dictionary, the copy right of which has been purchased by the Madras Government ; and the original authorities therein referred to. Among others, the Adhurvana Vyscurnum, as given in the Andhra Cowmudi, from which the following is a quotation. ชీ శెల భీమ కా હูశ
     Betas స్న్ క్రద్వా రీషు $x$ हై వృ $E త ః 1$ BO థృవిష్ణుస్సురయుతోదను జేననిశంభ్గనా। యు ధ్ప
    
    

[^2]:    * "On entering the south gate," says Captain Mc'Kenzie, we descended by steps through a " small door to the inner court, where the temple are. In the center was the Pagoda of Mallecarjee, " the principal deity worshipped here. It is square, and the roof is terminated by a pyramid of steps, "the whole walls and roof on the outside are covered with brass plates, which have been guilt, but "the gilding is worn off. From hence I was conducted to the smaller and more ancient temple of " Mallecarjee, where he is adored in the figure of a rude stone, which I could just distinguish, "thro" the dark vista of the front buildings, on pillars. Behind this building, an immense fig tree "covers with it's shade the devotees and attendants, who repose on seats placed round it's trunk, " and carpeted; among these was one Byragy who had devoted himself to a perpetnal residence "here, his sole subsistence was the milk of a cow which I saw him driving before him, an orange "colored rag was tied round his loins, and his naked body was besmeared with ashes." "1t ap"pears that the God Mallecarjee is no other than the Lingum to which such reverence is paid by "certain casts of Gentoos." Captain McKenzie adds a curious account of the manner in which the lingum was shewn to him, by means of a mirror reflecting the rays of the sun upon it, and describes it as " a small oblong roundish white stone, " with dark rings, fixed in a silver case."
    $\dagger$ see Wilkes' South of India.
    $\ddagger$ The present Nabob of Kurnool, a tributary of the East India Company, in whose territory this Pagoda is situated, collects on this occasion a considerable revenue from the pilgrims; to secure which, he deputes an officer with a certain number of Sepoys : but, with that intolerant bigotry, which more or less influences all who profess the faith of Mahomed, he has resisted every application from the Hindoos to be permitted to repair this very ancient temple, which is now fast falling to decay.

[^3]:    † "I might now" says Captain Blunt" be said to have entered upon those parts of India known " by the name of Telingana-The inhabitants of which are called Telingabs and speak a language "peculiar to themselves-This dialect appears to bear a strong resemblance to what in the Circars " is called Gentoos-After the heat of the day, and length of the march, our situation close to the "river had a very refreshing and pleasing effect-I was highly delighted with the romantic view " which the confluence of the Godavery and Baun Gunga rivers now presented-I could see quite " *p to the fort Suruncha, and an opening beyond it likewise shewed the junction of the Inderwotty "river with the latter-The blue mountains and distant forests which terminated the prospect render"ed the whole a very sublime and interesting scene-There is a small Pagoda sacred to the Hindoo "Goddess Cali, situated on the north east bank of the river, at the confluence, which imparts it's "name to this passage over the Gunga Godavery, called Calesair chaut, and annually draws a "great concourse of pilgrins, who from ideas of purification come to wash in the waters of the "confluent streams."

    * "Dr. Buchanan's travels Vol. III Chapter XVI Page 13t-"At Sheraly is a river called She-"raly-tari-which comes from a temple on the Ghauts that is termed Bhimesara"-N. B. Sheraly "is placed by Arrowsmith to the South of Onore on the Coast of Canara, under the name of is Serowly"-in the latitude of which the boundaries of the three countries abovementioned meet.

[^4]:    † He adds, in hac galli gallinacei barbati esse dicuntur, et corvi et psittaci albi. శీ, కాకీవ ము. the sicacollum of Arrowsmith, which stands in the Masulipatam district, a little above the mouth of the Krishna, is the Sanscrit name for a peculiar red or whitish crow.
    *) It has been already stated that Tri and Modoga are synonimous terms.

    * So intimate is the connexion between these two rivers, that those who carry the sacred water of the Ganges to the south of India, when they arrive on the banks of the Godavery, invariably replace the water of the Ganges, evaporated on the journey, by water taken from it's sister stream the Godavery. The whole is notwithstanding considered to be the pure water of the Ganges, and this ceremony is never omitted. If it were, it is believed, and perhaps with reason, that the water would disappear before it could reach Rameswarum.
    * In the Vayu , Puran the course of the Ganges is thus described "The Ganges flows through "the Gand, harvas, Cinnaras, Yacshas, Racshasas, Vidyad, haras. (Uragas or large snakes; these " are tribes of demons good and bad in the hills) Cálapagramacas, Paradas, Svigánas, Svasas, Ceratas, "Pulindas, Curavas, in Curu about Tanehsar, Sam-Bharatas, Panchalas, C’asi or Benares, Matsyas, "Magadhas (or south Behar) Brahmottaras, Angas, Bangas, Calingas." सc. A siatic researehes Vol. sth. Eissay on the sacred isles in the west.

[^5]:    In the Brahmanda Pooran, also, the course of the Ganges is thus described. "The southern branch ${ }^{6}$ goest to Gadhamandana from hill to hill, from stone to stone ; it encircles the forest of Gadhaman"dana or Deva-nandana, whence it is called Alacananda, it goes to the Northern lake, called Manasa, " thence to the king of mountains with three summits, thence to the Mountains of Calinga." Asiatic " Researches Vol. Sth. Essay on the sacred isles in the west.

    * Asiatic Researches Vol. ILI article 3d.
    * The reader is requested to refer to the conclusion of the second Chapter of the grammar.
    $\dagger$ Tilinga is mentioned in the Brahmanda Puran as an inland Country, situated between Casicosala or Benares, and Magadha. Vol. 8th. of the Asiatic Researches. Essay on the sacred isles in the west.
    ** The participle $అ \mathbb{K}$ (the same as $అ య ి న$ ) may be added to each of these words, used adjectively, which thus became खెల్లగం Tellugoo and తీనX Tenugoo respectively. These derivations, however, are not free from objection, for they are not in strict conformity to the gramma. tical rules for Sund hi.

[^6]:    * It has been already noticed that Telinga is mentioned in the Brahmunda Pooran, as situated between Casi-cosala and Magadha, that is between Benares and Bahar proper-Calinga is mentioned in the same Pooran, as situated between Cosala and Banga; in other words, between Benares and Bengal proper-8th Vol : of the Asiatic Researches.-Essay on the sacred isles of the west-This proves the two to have been at least contiguous, but the one is. generally understood to have been a subdivision of the other.-
    ** Caleswarum is one of the names of the God Shiva, Calingum is the same name for the same deity, only under a different form, namely the form of the mystic lingum.
    \$. Marsdens Malay Grammar. -
    *** See articlo YII Yol: 2d of the Asiatic Researches.

[^7]:    ** This prince must not be confounded with another Vishtnoo Vurdhana, who reigned in the eleventh century of our era, but who was neither of the Chalookia race, nor of the Shiva sect; be was a Tilinga king of the Bellal dynasty, and was converted from the jain religion to the sect of Vishtnoo, by the famous Rama Anuj Achary, the head of the Shri Vaishnavas or A yengars, one of the three great sects into which the Hindoos of the Reninsula are now divided.

[^8]:    * The affecting tale of the Zemindar of Boobily, related by Orme, is one of many that might be quoted, in elucidation of the nice sense of honor, and romantic bravery, inherent in this fine race of men. Our want of sufficiest attention to their habits and customs, rather than any callous disregard for their prejudices, has occasionally driven others of this tribe to similar acts of self destruction, which are much to - be deprecated, and which, indelibly impriated on the minds of the people, materially affect the popularity of our Government.

[^9]:    * See the Adhurvana Vyacurnum, as given in the Audhra Cowmudi. త త త్ సతృ
     ద్ధిభిః 1 అస్ఫు టో చ్చా ర్య మాణంస త్రద్భ వం చేతిసమ్మ తం 1 వికష వ్ త్య యా భ్య ంచపా దా ధో
     సుప్క_ . దాతు సమన్వి తాః || The adherents of And, hra Vishtnoo (before mentioned) who then resided on the banks of the Godavery spoke Tutsama words, (Sanscrit derivatives). In the course of time, these words, not being properly articulated by the unlearned, by the change or obliteration of letters, or by being contracted, a fourth, or a half, became Tudb havas, (Sanscrit corruptions.) Those words consisting of nouns, verbals, and vèrbs, created by the God Brimhá, before the time of Hari, the Lord of And,hra, are called Uch,ha, (pure.)
    + This is the prince who is now worshipped as a divinity at Siccacollum on the river Krishna, and who was the patron of Kunva, the first Teloogoo Grammarian.

[^10]:    * The reades' ir requested to refer to the irregular हैశీ

[^11]:    NOTE. This root is the primitive of all those in the three languages commencing with the letters ad, in which the leading idea of nearnes -junction, variously modified, is very apparent ; the several modes of forming the secon.

[^12]:    " of terms introduced into telugu from foreign countries.
    "The following verse is from the Appacavíyam.
    "O Césava, the natives of And,hra having resided in various countries, by

[^13]:    * Although $\varsigma$ may be changed into $X$ - చ into స - $\omega$ into $\neq$ వ, the reyerse of this rule does not hold govd, these letters are not interchangable : $X$ cannot by any means become $\check{S}$, nor $\approx, ~ చ$ \&c. The first series may be converted into the second, but the second can never be converted into the first.

[^14]:    * $\varsigma$ is converted into $X$ - $ఒ$ into జ - ట into $\not$. త into $ద$ and ప into $\omega$, but, as befure observed of another rule, the reverse of these changes does not hold good.

[^15]:    * ने०ev Milk does not admit of ady such change : it is a plaral noun of the 3d declension.

[^16]:    $\dagger$ when the noun స్న్రు affixes the postposition $N$, thus పొక్నీ, it means in the morning.

[^17]:    * The rules respecting sanscrit derivatives and corruptions apply to adjectives, as well as to substantives, borrowed from that langugge.

[^18]:    * by rule 364, యిచ్చి -ీ may be contracted into యి స్స్

[^19]:    * These three fires are severally named గాహణపత $మ ు-$ దస్ష ణాన్న and అహవ నీయము The first is lighted, with particular ceremonies, in the west. The person who celebrates the sacrifice is considered particularly to preside over this fire, which being kept alive during his life, serves to light his funeral pile. From this fire, also, the other two are lighted; one of them is placed in the south, and offerings are made in it to the deity of Fire, to the manes of the Pitris, or certain progenitors of mankind, and to a few other deities ; the other is placed in the east, and offerings are made in it to the principal deities presiding over the sacrifice, and to all the other gods.

